THE CHINESE LANGUAGE AND HOW TO LEARN IT

華英文義津逮

伯唐江大燮題

ia

EX LIBRIS
RALPH'S
BOGGS
HIS BOOK

THE CHINESE LANGUAGE

英禧在明君前駐中國久研究中文頗精肄國
設塾以課其國之子弟善無善本以溝通中英
文義也撰述是編書體則摹篆真草文字則單
辭复義成句讀語大略案備洵後學之津逮
也光緒元年歲在乙亥孟夏月華英文義津逮名之并
述其緣起如此
大清欽差出使大臣外務部右侍郎汪大燮

THE CHINESE LANGUAGE AND HOW TO LEARN IT

A MANUAL FOR BEGINNERS

BY

SIR WALTER HILLIER, K.C.M.G., C.B.

LATE PROFESSOR OF CHINESE, KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON,
FORMERLY CHINESE SECRETARY TO H.M.'S LEGATION AT PEKING
AND SOMETIME H.M.'S CONSUL-GENERAL IN KOREA

SIXTH EDITION

LONDON

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRUBNER & CO. LTD.

BROADWAY HOUSE, 68–74, CARTER LANE, E.C.

1921

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY
HEADLEY BROTHERS,
18, DEVONSHIRE ST., BISHOPSGATE, E.C.2;
AND ASHFORD, KENT.

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION

THE issue of a second edition of this volume has afforded the writer an opportunity of making certain alterations which it is hoped will add to the utility of the work and secure continuity between this and the second volume of the Course which was issued in 1909.

The last 180 characters in the List under Section XII. of the first edition have been struck out and others substituted for them. These are embodied in three stories contained in Section XI. of the present volume, in which exactly one thousand characters are now made use of.

In deference to a suggestion made by various critics, the Chinese text has now been placed in one section near the end of the volume, and the index of characters under their radicals has been changed by the substitution of reference numbers for the meanings given in the first edition.

Reference has been made towards the close of the first edition to a vocabulary which it was intended to embody in Volume II. After this vocabulary had been practically completed the writer came to the conclusion that the needs of the student would be more adequately met by the compilation of a comprehensive dictionary of Northern colloquial Chinese. The vocabulary was accordingly discarded, and

2010938

its place has been taken by an Anglo-Chinese Colloquial Dictionary* containing over twenty thousand separate expressions.

This will enable students to find Chinese equivalents for a number of expressions which they would otherwise have great difficulty in rendering, at any rate for many years.

WALTER C. HILLIER.

PEKING, 1910.

* *Anglo-Chinese Dictionary of Peking Colloquial*—Sir W. Hillier. Presbyterian Mission Press, Shanghai.

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION

THE present work is intended to meet the wants of those who think they would like to learn Chinese but are discouraged by the sight of the formidable text-books with which the aspiring student is confronted. It is especially intended for the use of Army Officers, of Missionaries, and of young business men connected with trade interests in China who wish to commence the study of the language in England with a view to continuing it in the country itself.

The exercises contained in this volume, with a total capital of one thousand words, should be mastered in six months by any one who will devote an hour or so a day to the task, and the student who has mastered a thousand words, with some of the many combinations they can be made to form, will have a sufficient stock at his command to make his ordinary wants known. If he wishes to do more than this he must turn to the larger text-books which he will then find to be much less formidable than they appear to be at first sight.

With a stock of from fifteen hundred to two thousand of the right words, if he knows how to use them, any one can speak Chinese intelligibly, and a good knowledge of the thousand words which this book contains will take the student, theoretically at any rate, at least a third of the distance. He will find the remaining two-thirds somewhat stiff climbing, but with the start that this volume will give

him he will be in a position to decide when he has gone through it whether or no it is worth his while to proceed farther.

I am indebted to His Excellency Wang, the Chinese Minister in London, for the introductory page and for the inscription which appears on the cover of the book.

My thanks are also due in no small measure to Mr. Reginald Lake, of Messrs. Gilbert & Rivington, for the courteous attention he has devoted to the production of a work that has called for an exceptional amount of care and patient revision.

WALTER C. HILLIER,
King's College (University of London).

April, 1907

CONTENTS

	PAGE
The Written Language	1
The Spoken Language	16
Table of Sounds	25
Progressive Exercises	37
Chinese Text of Exercises	153–217
The Radicals	221
A List of One Thousand Characters	234
Index of Characters arranged under their Radicals	285

THE CHINESE LANGUAGE

I.

The Written Language.

It is commonly asserted that there are two languages in China—the written and the spoken. This statement requires qualification, but it is sufficiently accurate to justify the treatment of the two branches as separate and distinct when attempting a popular exposition of the subject. Of the difficulty of both there can be no doubt, but as the written language presents more difficulties than the spoken, it will be convenient to reverse the usual order of things and to deal first with the former.

The genesis of the written language of China is largely a matter of conjecture, but Chinese scholars from time immemorial have been almost unanimous in the opinion that it was pictorial in origin. The subject has been dealt with by numerous Chinese writers, and those who are interested in a more scientific treatment of the matter than the following chapter is intended to present are referred to an elaborate and learned article on the subject by the late Mr. T. Watters, a profound Chinese scholar, who, in his *Essays on the Chinese Language*, deals at length with this complicated question.* It will be sufficient for present purposes to refer to the most widely known of the Chinese authors, a scholar called Tai T'ung, who lived six hundred years ago, and wrote a treatise which is often cited as an authority in the great Lexicon of Kang Hsi, the standard dictionary of the Chinese; it is also quoted by most foreign authors of works on the Chinese language.†

* *Essays on the Chinese Language*, by T. Watters, Shanghai. Presbyterian Mission Press, 1889. See also an Article entitled *Prehistoric China*, by Dr. E Faber, published in Vol. xxiv. Part 2 of the *Journal* of the North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.

† A translation of the work of this author, under the title of *The Six Scripts*, has been made by Mr. L. C. Hopkins, H.M.'s Consul-General at Tientsin

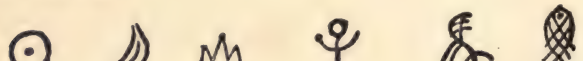
This is what Tai T'ung says with regard to the Chinese written character:

"Spoken sounds preceded written figures, and before the invention of written symbols, dealings by means of knotted cords came into existence. These were followed by cutting notches on wooden materials, which gave way, in turn, to figures representing natural objects, and forms indicative of actions, states or relations, cut out into lines to serve as counterparts of the spoken names of the same objects, actions, states or relations. With these came graving knives, and tablets for graving upon, and this was writing, the whole object of which was to make speech visible."

In tracing the evolution of the written character, Chinese scholars divide its progress into six marked stages:

1. Pictorial.
2. Indicative.
3. Suggestive compounds.
4. Deflected characters.
5. Phonetic.
6. Adoptive, or characters which are used in place of others.

Pictorial characters are those in which the forms of objects are copied, such as

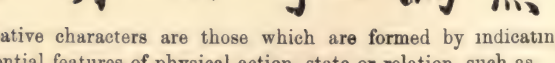


sun moon hills child horse fish

now written

日 月 山 子 馬 魚

Indicative characters are those which are formed by indicating the essential features of physical action, state or relation, such as



dawn evening (the rising moon) above below

now written

旦 夕 上 下

Suggestive compounds are figures pointing out some property or relative circumstance. Thus, the union of the sun and moon expresses brightness; a tree or piece of wood in a doorway, obstruction; two trees, a grove, or forest; two men on the ground, the act of sitting; the sun seen through the trees, east.

bright obstruction a wood to sit east

now written

明 閑 林 坐 東

Deflected characters are represented by inverted delineations of symbols, either in whole or in part.

right hand left hand sundered threads continuous

now written

右 左 斷 繼

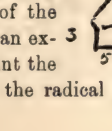
To each of these idiograms a certain sound was attached, and the next and greatest step, the phonetic stage, was the invention of compound characters in which symbols representing sounds by which objects were named were combined with other symbols giving an indication of the sense or meaning.*

The following example will be sufficient to illustrate this idea. Let it be taken for granted that the accompanying combination of strokes—交—is pronounced *chiao*. It means, when taken singly, to blend, unite or join, though it has some eight or ten other distinct meanings in combination. Place 虫, an insect or reptile, at the side of it, and it becomes 蛟, a species of dragon; substitute 魚, a fish,

* Professor Giles, *China and the Chinese*, p. 29. Columbia University Press, 1902.

and it is 鮫, a shark; 犭, a dog, and it is 狡 wily, or crafty; 女, a woman, and we have 姣, handsome; 糸, silk thread, and we get 絞, to bind around, also to strangle. Now, all these characters, and many more with the same sound symbol, are read *chiao*, but, as is shown, they each have a different meaning in accordance with the character which is added to the symbol. We thus divide Chinese characters into two parts—one, the *sound* indicator, to which the name "phonetic" is generally given; the other, the *idea* indicator, which is commonly called the "radical." Every character in the Chinese language, unless it happens to be a radical itself, is divisible into these two parts. The radicals are limited in number, there being only 214 of them altogether. Some of them, such as 口 mouth, 人 man, 子 son, 魚 fish, 山 hill, 日 sun, 月 moon, are obviously pictorial, but a large number are certainly not pictorially suggestive. The character 鼻 *pi*, for instance, is a radical, and means a nose, but neither in this, its modern, nor in its primitive form can it be said to have the slightest resemblance to that organ. Yet we know, when we see it in combination, that the compound character must have something directly or indirectly to do with the nose. Thus, 齁 *hou*, to snore, 齆 *nung*, a cold in the head, 齉 *nang*, to speak through the nose; the radical on one side giving the clue to the meaning, the phonetic on the other giving the clue to the sound. One or two more instances will suffice. Radical 魚 *yü*, a fish; 鱭 *chi*, a mullet; 鱔 *shan*, an eel. Radical 風 *feng*, wind; 飄 *p'iao*, to be blown about. It will be noticed in this last character that the radical is on the right hand side, and not on the left. It seems probable that at one time it was always in a fixed position, but that variations were adopted for the sake of symmetry. There are now many Chinese characters the radical of which is placed at the top, below, or at one or other side, and in a few instances its position is determined by the fancy of the writer.

Besides being an indicator of the meaning, the radical has a further, and most important, value. By its aid it is possible to find any character in a dictionary of the Chinese language, whether purely native, or prepared for the use of the foreign student. Let us take the character 齁 for an example, the radical of which is 鼻, a nose. Now count the number of strokes in the phonetic. If we look up the radical 鼻 in



the list of radicals at the beginning or end of the dictionary, as the case may be, where it will be placed in the numerical order of the strokes of which it is composed, we shall be able to trace it to its place in the body of the volume, and there we shall find the character we are in search of placed in the list of characters of five strokes ranged under that radical. In an Anglo-Chinese dictionary the sound will naturally be given as well as the meaning, but as the Chinese have, obviously, no system of spelling such as is supplied in an alphabetical language, they have to adopt another method of indicating the pronunciation. By this method of spelling, if it can be so called, which was introduced by Buddhist monks from India,* the sound of a character is given by means of two other characters of which the first is the initial and the second the final; these two are manipulated in such a way as to yield the sound required. It might here be mentioned that each Chinese word sound belongs to one of four (in composition, five) gradations of tone which can also be indicated by the above method, but an explanation of the tone system will find a more appropriate place in the remarks which follow on the spoken language.

To illustrate the Chinese method of spelling the reader is referred once more to the character 鱔, an eel, which will be found in the list of phonetics of twelve strokes under the radical 魚, a fish. Immediately below this character in the dictionary we shall find two others: one pronounced *shang*, and the next *yen*. Place them together—shangyen; eliminate the termination of the first and the initial sound of the second—sha(ngye)n—and we get *shan*, which is the sound of the character we are looking for. In the case of characters of a complicated nature in which the radical is not easily distinguishable, the dictionaries supply a further assistance by furnishing a list of these characters arranged in order of the total number of strokes, including the radical, which is shown against the character. Where characters are formed by a combination of two or more radicals there is nothing to do but try them all until the right one is discovered.

To return for a moment to the phonetics. A Chinese gets to

* Probably about 510 A.D.

learn these by practice at school, and knows them intuitively, but European investigators have discovered that their number is limited, for practical purposes, to something between 1,600 and 1,700, from which, by the addition of one or other of the 214 radicals, at least seven-eighths of the characters in the Chinese language, variously estimated at forty or fifty thousand, are found. It is possible, therefore, by learning these phonetics, or primitives as they are sometimes called, to make a very close guess at the sound of any Chinese character, though it must be admitted that there are many exceptions to the rule.

Illustrations have been given above of the primitive and modern forms of certain Chinese characters. The former, it may be well to repeat, are more or less conjectural, for there is probably no genuine specimen in existence of a purely pictorial character. The so-called modern form is modern only by comparison, for it dates from at least the 2nd century B.C. It probably has remained unchanged from the time of the invention of printing in China, which, according to Mr. Watters, dates from the Sui Dynasty (A.D. 589-619), and we are safe in assuming that the written language of to-day "is to all intents and purposes the written language of twenty-five hundred years ago." * The earliest genuine specimen of connected Chinese writing is to be found on certain stone blocks or cones, commonly called the "Stone Drums," † which are now deposited in the Confucian Temple at Peking. There are isolated specimens of an undoubtedly earlier date than the stone drums which have been copied from old coins and vases, but for the purposes of this chapter they need not be taken into consideration, as the originals are now probably not in existence. The exact age of the "Stone Drums" cannot be positively determined, but Chinese writers, with a few exceptions, agree in assigning them to the period of Hsüan Wang, in the Chou Dynasty, two centuries before the time of Confucius, which would make them about 2,700 years old. The inscriptions consist of poetry, written in what is known as the old seal character, commemorating one of the hunting expeditions of

* Professor Giles, *China and the Chinese*.

† An exception should, perhaps, be made in favour of a bronze tripod in a temple on "Silver Island," in the river Yangtsze, which is also assigned by many Chinese experts to the same date as the Stone Drums.

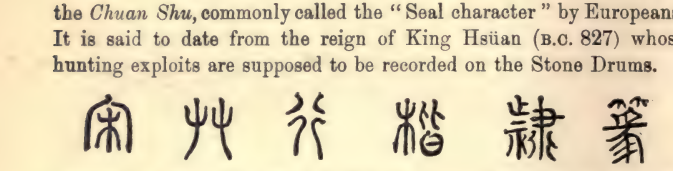
Hsüan Wang, who is supposed to have reigned from B.C. 827 to 781. Only a small portion of these inscriptions is legible, but a facsimile is appended of a rubbing taken from one of the stones in the Sung Dynasty (A.D. 960-1127).*

It is not until a much later period that anything like examples of a thoroughly systematized form of writing can be found. Silk preceded paper as a material for writing upon, and it was in the first century A.D. that paper was invented. The introduction of a hair pencil or brush is ascribed to a general of the Emperor Shih Huang Ti (B.C. 221).

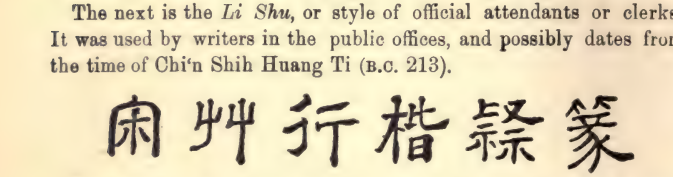
The various styles of writing recognized as orthodox by the Chinese may be reduced to six, if we exclude a fanciful ancient form

* I am indebted to Dr. S. W. Bushell, C.M.G., for permission to use this specimen. An article on the Stone Drums of Peking, by Dr. Bushell, was published in Vol. viii. of the *Journal* of the North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, New Series, 1873.

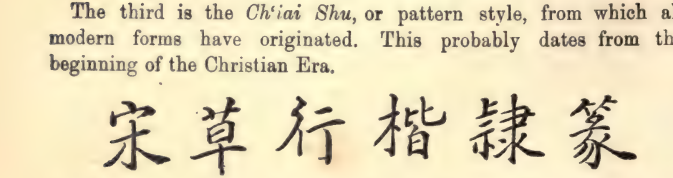
known as the "tadpole-headed," in which all the characters are made to terminate in a form similar to the tail of a tadpole. Of this latter form few, if any, genuine examples exist, though tradition has it that a copy of a portion of the Chinese Classics written in the "tadpole" script was discovered about the year 150 B.C. hidden away in the walls of the house originally occupied by Confucius, where it had been placed by some of his descendants to escape the burning of all written records by the Emperor Shih Huang Ti in B.C. 213. The first of the above mentioned six styles is known as the *Chuan Shu*, commonly called the "Seal character" by Europeans. It is said to date from the reign of King Hsüan (B.C. 827) whose hunting exploits are supposed to be recorded on the Stone Drums.



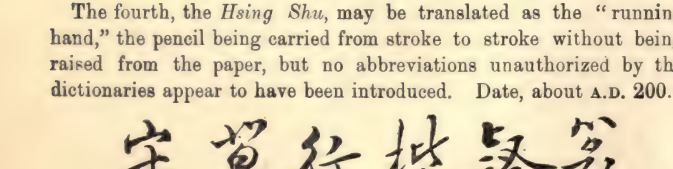
The next is the *Li Shu*, or style of official attendants or clerks. It was used by writers in the public offices, and possibly dates from the time of Chi'n Shih Huang Ti (B.C. 213).



The third is the *Ch'iai Shu*, or pattern style, from which all modern forms have originated. This probably dates from the beginning of the Christian Era.



The fourth, the *Hsing Shu*, may be translated as the "running hand," the pencil being carried from stroke to stroke without being raised from the paper, but no abbreviations unauthorized by the dictionaries appear to have been introduced. Date, about A.D. 200.

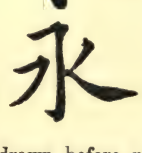


The fifth style, *Ts'ao tzŭ*, or "grass characters," dating from about the same period, is a freer style of the running hand than the foregoing, and is full of abbreviations which render it very difficult even to an educated native. It is still in common use, and is largely employed in Japan and Korea

The sixth and last class, known as the *Sung T'i*, or style of the Sung Dynasty, is the printed style introduced under the Dynasty whose name it bears. It was adopted in the early part of the tenth century, and since that period it has undergone no material alterations.

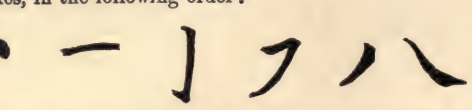
宋草行楷隸篆

A description has been given of the method of looking up characters in a dictionary by counting the number of strokes the character contains, exclusive of the radical. Some knowledge of the mode of writing is necessary for an accurate calculation of the number of strokes. The pencil, it may be well to explain, is held in a vertical position between the thumb on one side and the forefinger and second finger on the other. The following character is said to include the elements of all the strokes required in Chinese writing:—



Horizontal strokes are drawn before perpendicular ones; central strokes before those on each side; and those on the left before those on the right. A single stroke often takes one, and sometimes two,

curves, as on the left side of the above character, which is formed of six strokes, in the following order:



The above brief description will, it is hoped, enable the reader to understand something of the form and structure of this marvellous script, which has been for ages past, and still continues to be, the medium of communication between a vast proportion of the human race. In its present form it is read and understood, not only throughout the whole dominions of an Empire embracing—to take the popular estimate—three hundred and sixty millions of human beings, but it is also extensively used in adjacent kingdoms. In Korea, the Chinese Classics are studied in all the schools and exert no inconsiderable influence on the character of the nation, while Chinese is the common vehicle of official correspondence; in the Loochoo Islands many of the inhabitants read it fluently; in Tonking a knowledge of it is possessed by the educated classes; while in Japan it still constitutes the basis of the written language. Ever since the days of Confucius it has practically remained unchanged in construction, and the style of books published two thousand years ago differs little from the written language of the present day. It is hardly to be wondered at that so ancient and so widely diffused a script should be an object of veneration to the Chinese scholar, who regards it, from its universality and its adaptability to any system of speech, as vastly superior to all others. He admires it not less for its intrinsic beauty and excellence than for the vast stores of knowledge and wisdom which he considers it to embrace. To many thoughtful Chinese it is a matter of surprise that this script has not been adopted as a common medium of communication throughout the world. "Attach," they say, "what sound or pronunciation to the character you like, the meaning will still remain invariable. Why multiply scripts and invent complicated systems when you have ready to hand a language free from grammatical intricacies, a language that has stood the test of ages, and in which it has been found that no changes were necessary or desirable? It can keep pace with modern requirements, for when

a new word or term has to be employed it is perfectly easy to invent a symbol to indicate it, while there is not a single thought, phrase or idea that is not capable of expression in Chinese." *

All this is, theoretically, true enough, but what the Chinese enthusiast loses sight of is the immense amount of study required to obtain a working knowledge of even the small proportion of the forty odd thousand characters that are required for practical purposes, while nothing but constant practice will enable any one to write these characters correctly. Chinese caligraphy is an art in which few, if any, Europeans have ever become proficient. It is possible to acquire facility in writing, but elegance of style can only be arrived at by those who have commenced to learn in childhood and have practised daily throughout the years of their educational life. There is another point overlooked by the Chinese enthusiast which is at the root of the supreme difficulty attending anything approaching to proficiency in the written language. It is not impossible to obtain a working knowledge of three, four, or five thousand symbols, which is all that a man of average education need have at his command—a knowledge of 2,000 characters would be sufficient to take one through the whole Chinese Penal Code, for instance—and if each character expressed only one word or idea, and was always limited to that one word, the difficulty would be comparatively small. But this is not the case. Almost every character, by being placed in a different position in a sentence, or used in a different combination, assumes, in some instances a different shade of meaning, and in others expresses an entirely new idea. The absence of grammar, which the language is popularly supposed to enjoy, does not present such a difficulty to the student as might be supposed. Indeed, it may be said to be somewhat of a luxury to find oneself untrammelled by the forms and accidents of grammatical rule. Number, case, mood, tense, &c., can be indicated by particles, while the value of the word which does duty impartially for noun, preposition, or verb can generally be discovered by a study of the context. The real

* "The works of Darwin and Mill were soon rendered into Japanese, equivalents for the many novel terms they contained being manufactured from the ideographic vocabulary, far the most elastic and capable instrument of speech that exists."—Tokio Correspondent, *The Times*, Jan. 18th, 1904.

difficulty in the comprehension and use of the written language for anything beyond the simplest purposes lies in the fact that it abounds in metaphor and allusion. The elegant writer loves to display his erudition by the employment of quotations from the books, canonical and historical, the study of which is a necessary part of his education. If he wishes to express a thought out of the common, or a complex idea, he dives into his store of recollection and quotes a word or two from the sayings of some ancient sage which are suggestive rather than perspicuous. If he wanted to speak, for instance, of the "uses of adversity" in an English composition, he would refer to a "toad's jewel," and pre-suppose the reader to be fully acquainted with the passage in Shakespeare that compares adversity to the precious jewel in the head of the toad. It is this that makes it impossible for the ordinary foreigner to do more than spell his way through a modern official document, or to understand anything but an ordinary note. In fact, it may safely be said that the average educated Chinese is incapable of expressing himself elegantly in his own language. He can understand what he reads, but he cannot write a polished letter, or turn out a finished despatch. The ancient forms of Chinese verse, or the writings of Confucius or Mencius, are child's play compared with the works of later authors, while an elegant essay, composed for an examination for example, would be almost unintelligible to an ordinary individual without the aid of a dictionary of reference or the explanations of a well-read scholar who had history at his fingers' ends, and could supply the context from which the numerous quotations are taken. In almost all Chinese composition, again, measured periods, not unlike blank verse, abound, and are esteemed by the scholar as a capital beauty of the language. Ideas, it may be said, often form the secondary object of consideration, the mode in which they are expressed claiming first attention. Thought also is stereotyped, and all the ideas which the Chinese wish to cherish or indicate are contained, as stated above, in those records which have come down to them from the sages of antiquity. Excellence in composition, therefore, consists in arranging anew orthodox phrases which are to be found in the ancient classics or in the formidable list of historical or poetical works that the scholar delights to study. Each branch, moreover, of Chinese literature possesses a peculiar style of its own. Any one who could read official Chinese,

of which the *Peking Gazette* may be taken as a typical exemplar, would not necessarily be able to understand an historical work, while books on philosophy, on Buddhism or on Taoism would be almost unintelligible without a special study of their style. Modern literature can hardly be said to exist, and novels, as we understand them, are almost all placed under the ban of Imperial prohibition. They are to be found in limited numbers, it is true, but there are no modern society novels. Those which are procurable place the scene in a bygone dynasty, and few are free from objectionable episodes. The educated classes profess to despise fiction, but I suppose that there is not a single Chinese of the lettered class who has not read the few historical novels that are not in the "Index Expurgatorius," and are considered to be classics in their particular line.

I close these necessarily condensed remarks on the written language with a few examples illustrative of various styles of Chinese composition.

The first is the opening verse of an ode in which a gentleman deplores his disappointment in not meeting a lady according to engagement. It is selected, more or less at random, from the *Shih Ching*, or Book of Odes, collected by Confucius. The date is not known, but it must have been composed long before the time of Confucius, who was born B.C. 552. Against each character the meaning is placed, in order to show how it is that the Chinese language is, to a certain extent, independent of grammar or grammatical particles, and also how easy it is to arrive at the meaning of many passages of primitive Chinese. It should be noted that Chinese characters are written in columns, commencing on the right hand side of the page.

scratch	搔	love	愛	wait	俟	quiet	靜
head	首	yet	而	I	我	girl	女
undecided	踟	not	不	at	於	her	其
halt	躕	see	見	city wall	城	beauty	姝
				corner	隅		

Here is the rendering given in Dr. Legge's translation * :—

How lovely is the retiring girl,
She was to await me at a corner of the wall.
Loving and not seeing her
I scratch my head and am in perplexity.

* *The Chinese Classics*, Dr. Legge, Vol. i., Part 4. p. 68.

All this is simple enough. Any one with a knowledge of the radicals and with the aid of a dictionary could make it out for himself, filling in the grammatical *lacunae* as suited his fancy. The same may be said of the following, taken from the *Lun Yü*, or collected sayings of Confucius, called by Dr. Legge the Confucian "Analects." Their antiquity is beyond question, and we may safely consider them to date from some time before the Christian Era.

yet	而	proud,	驕、	Tsze	子
happy,	樂、	how	何	Kung	貢
rich,	富	as.	如。	say	曰
yet	而	master	子	poor,	貧
like	好	say,	曰	yet	而
propriety	禮	can,	可	not	無
person	者	final particle	也、	flatter,	諂、
terminal particle	也				
		not	未	rich,	富
		as,	若	yet	而
		poor	貧	not	無

Dr. Legge translates as follows, supplying, as before, the gaps:—

Tsze Kung said, "What do you pronounce concerning the poor man who yet does not flatter and the rich man who is not proud?" The master said, "They will do, but they are not equal to him, who, though poor, is yet cheerful, and to him who, though rich, loves the rules of propriety."

I treat my third and last example in the same manner as the foregoing, placing the more or less elementary meaning of the word against each character.

yellow	黃	drive,	驅、	at	於
cart	車	hundred	百	this	是
attendant	使	insects	蟲	control	司
one,	者、	take	將	heat	烜
bright	爛	army,	軍、	inform	戒
the	其	brightness	煥	order,	令、
filled	盈	as	然	o	閼
door,	門、	burning	烈	po	伯
red	絳	few,	澤、	front	前

room.	屋	finish	畢	cloud,	雲、
		then	方	rise	起
		fly	飛	and	而
		and	而	roll up	捲
		rise	升	mist,	雾、

The above passage is taken from a letter in the published collection of the correspondence of one Yuan Tzŭ-ts'ai, a scholar holding office at Nanking in A.D. 1716, whose style is held in high esteem. The writer condoles with a friend on the occasion of his house being burnt down. The elementary meanings of the various characters are given, as stated above, but many of these have various significations either singly or in combination, and any one with a knowledge of Chinese would be assisted in his selection by experience, as well as by examples quoted in the dictionary. Even so, there is certainly no European scholar, and probably very few Chinese, who could understand the passage without the assistance of a commentary. It consists of eight sentences, and eight elliptical quotations from various authors, none of which could be intelligibly rendered without considerable amplification of the context from which they were derived, accompanied by copious notes. It should of course be understood that the passage has been selected as an illustration of the difficulties with which the Chinese can, if they like, beset their own language. Happily it is by no means necessary for any one, even a Chinese himself, to indulge in this literary jugglery. The modern style of Chinese composition that is daily gaining ground, partly in consequence of the revised system of education, which is placing classics and poetry somewhat in the background, and also through the influence of the newspapers, which are now read by millions of people, is bringing a much simpler form of composition into vogue which can be read with comparative ease.

II.

The Spoken Language

During its progress through a long series of ages the Chinese spoken language, it may readily be supposed, underwent many changes. To refer to one proof alone, the specimens of ancient poetry still in existence establish this fact by the rhyming of words which have now, in many instances, no uniformity of sound. Its origin is, and must remain, a mystery in spite of the array of opinions and judgments concerning it, and as none of them can possibly be conclusive, or indeed more than purely speculative, it seems advisable to leave theory alone, and to pass on at once to modern fact. Those who are interested in the attempts to trace the origin of the language to its source, and to establish its family relationship with the great clan of human tongues, are referred once more to Mr. Watters' *Essay on the Chinese Language*, and particularly to the chapter entitled "Some Western Opinions." They will there find that it has been regarded by some as a special creation, by others as the language spoken by Noah, and Shem, the son of Noah, who moved into China in time to escape the confusion of tongues; that others, again, discover a relationship between the language of China and that of ancient Egypt, while some investigators try to prove that there is a connection between Chinese and the Hebrew tongue.

Wherever it sprang from originally, we know that the pronunciation of the language in the days of Confucius and that of the present day is so dissimilar as to make it a matter of certainty that Confucius would understand nothing of the speech that now prevails at his native place in the province of Shantung. He might, probably, according to Mr. E. H. Parker,* an eminent authority, be more at home in Korea, or Annam, or, possibly, Canton, but he certainly would be unable to understand his own remarks as recited by the modern school-boy in any part of the Empire. And it may

* Professor of Chinese at Owen's College, Manchester.

be as well at this stage to state that China, which, during the early part of her history was often divided into small states, is not a country in which one spoken language prevails, varied only by provincialisms, but, to quote again from Professor Giles, there are about eight well-marked dialects, all clearly of a common stock, but so distinct as to constitute eight different languages, any two of which are quite as unlike as English and Dutch. These dialects, as pointed out by Professor Giles,* fringe the coast line of China, and between Canton, on the extreme south, and Shanghai, near the mouth of the Yangtsze, we encounter no less than seven dialects, each so different from the other as to be quite unintelligible to any but a native of the particular district in which the dialect prevails. Throughout the region of the Yangtsze Valley, as it has now come to be called, and from thence northwards, we "come into the range of the great dialect, popularly known as 'Mandarin,' which sweeps round behind the narrow strip of coast occupied by the various dialects above mentioned, and dominates a hinterland constituting about four-fifths of China proper." Throughout this region, "Mandarin," or the official dialect, will be understood, and Mandarin in its purest form is now the Mandarin of Peking, or the Court dialect, which is to other forms of Mandarin somewhat as Parisian French is to the provincial dialects of France. It is to Mandarin, therefore, and especially to Pekingese Mandarin, that the following remarks will apply.

Theoretically, Chinese colloquial is not a difficult language to acquire. The street "coolie" of Peking, whose speech is practically the same as that of the highest official, has a vocabulary of a few hundred words at the outside which are amply sufficient for his wants. He can say anything he wishes to say with this stock of words, and is never at a loss for an expression. A foreign child brought up under the charge of a Chinese nurse will pick up Chinese words with much greater facility than it will imbibe English, and will be talking fluently in the vernacular long before it can do more than babble in the language of its parents, and yet a foreign adult may spend a lifetime in the country and not know ten words of Chinese. No traveller can pass two months in Japan

* *China and the Chinese*, p. 7.

without acquiring, without effort, a sufficient stock of words to make his wants easily known, whereas in China the stranger would leave the country after several months' sojourn with no idea of the language whatever beyond a few abusive epithets which had fastened themselves on his memory from their constant reiteration in his hearing.

"Pidgin" English, as the barbarous English spoken by the Chinese coolie or servant in Hong Kong is called, is nothing more or less than a literal translation of Chinese into English. The Englishman will pick it up in a week, and yet, if he tries to turn "pidgin" English into Chinese, he will find that at the end of twelve months he has made lamentably little progress. It may safely be said that any young Englishman of average intelligence and education who lived in France or in Germany for two years and devoted the whole of his time to the study of either language, would become a fluent speaker and writer at the end of that period. The Chinese Consular Service of Great Britain is officered by men who pass a severe competitive examination before admission, and must consequently be above the average standard of education and ability. The first two years of their career are spent in Peking, where the whole of their time is devoted to the study of the language under experienced supervision, and yet, at the end of this two years' course, there is not one of them who could personally conduct a correspondence in Chinese, translate an official document without the aid of a dictionary, or speak with sufficient fluency to act as an interpreter where important negotiations were concerned. Before they can reach this standard of proficiency they have at least five or six years of work before them.

What is the reason? There is nothing specially complicated about the language. Far from this being the case, its construction is fairly simple, much more so than that of a scientific language, German for instance, and in the matter of the expression of simple wants there is nothing difficult whatever. Yet it is not too much to say that not ten per cent. of Europeans who have devoted several years to the study of the language speak really well; that it requires from five to ten years constant practice to speak fluently, and that there is probably hardly a living instance of a European speaking Chinese so well as to be undistinguishable from a native.

On the other hand, any one who will take the trouble can acquire a sufficient vocabulary at the end of a few months to make his ordinary wants known, or to travel anywhere without the aid of an interpreter. If he wishes to get beyond this elementary stage he must make up his mind for some very up-hill work. In later chapters an attempt is made to assist the student in acquiring such a knowledge of the spoken language as will enable him to carry on an ordinary conversation. At the present stage it will suffice to indicate in general terms a few of the difficulties with which the learner has to contend, together with certain marked differences between the written and the spoken language.

The first of these difficulties is undoubtedly intonation, which, as stated above, is also an important feature in Chinese composition.

The Chinese language is restricted in the matter of sounds, of which there are, in the Peking dialect, about four hundred. It follows therefore that many words must have the same sound. In writing, this deficiency could naturally be ignored, as each ideograph speaks for itself, but, in speaking, it is evident that unless some means were devised by which words of the same sound could be distinguished, much confusion would result. But there is a system by which these sounds are sub-divided. In the first place, a considerable multiplication is effected by the expedient of duplicating many sounds having certain initial consonants by the interposition of an aspirate between the initial consonant and the vowel. By many Irishmen such a word as "chair" would be pronounced ch'air, with a strong aspirate after the ch. So, in Chinese, we have *Chi* and *Ch'i*, *tang* and *t'ang*, *pa* and *p'a*, and very many others, adding a large percentage to the number of sounds. But this number is still more appreciably increased by the pronunciation of the same sounds in different tones or inflections of the voice. Take, for instance, the sound *chi*. Under this sound are ranged no less than 135 characters, all pronounced *chi*. Although the number of conversational words pronounced *chi* is not so numerous as the written words, there is, none the less, a considerable number. We have, to quote a very few, *chi*, a chicken, *chi*, excited, *chi*, to push, *chi*, to remember. How are we to know which is which? The way they are distinguished is by intonation. The first *chi* is pronounced in an absolutely even tone, the voice

neither rising nor falling, and this it is customary to indicate by *chi*[1]. The second, which we will call *chi*[2], is pronounced in a rising tone something like an interrogative—*chi*[2] *?*. The third, in a falling tone, *chi*[3], something like a tone of reproof with a rise at the end; and the fourth, *chi*[4], in an abrupt and somewhat dictatorial manner. To a Chinese, these tones come naturally, but to a foreign ear and tongue they present a great difficulty, to some an insurmountable difficulty, and yet, unless accurately pronounced, the word is not only as discordant as a false quantity would be in Latin, but is also extremely liable to be misunderstood.

If we wished to remark that we did not require chicken, we ought to say *pu*[1] *yao*[4] *chi*[1]. If we said instead, *pu*[1] *yao*[3] *chi*[1], it would mean "do not bite the chicken," *pu*[1] *yao*[4] *chi*,[2] "do not be impatient," *pu*[1] *yao*[4] *chi*,[3] "don't shove," *pu*[1] *yao*[4] *chi*[4], "don't want to make a note of." It is evident, therefore, that tones are a very important element in the spoken language, indeed an all important one, and neglect or misuse of these tones will land the speaker in many and sometimes awkward, difficulties. A fluent and correct speaker will play upon these tones as the fingers of a violinist play up and down the strings of his instrument, and a false tone, apart from conveying a false meaning, is like a false note in music.

This tonic system plays a part also in Chinese composition. In poetry, and generally in prose composition, only words of a certain tone can occupy fixed places in a clause or line of a certain length, and any deviation from rule will set the line out of tune, though a regard for these rules is not necessary for purposes of clearness; rather the reverse, and they can be ignored in a document of an official or business nature.

A further aid to definiteness in conversation consists in the use of prefixes and suffixes in connection with certain nouns that stand alone in writing, and in the use of two or more words in speaking where one is used in writing. And here we come to the essential difference between the written and the spoken language. The former can be fairly called monosyllabic; the latter is undoubtedly syllabic.

To begin with the prefix. The sound *jên*[2] means man, but it also means benevolence. In speaking, we distinguish the former

from the latter by the pre-position of what, for want of a better word, may be called a classifying article. The most common of these is *Ko*, best translated by the word "piece." In writing, man (or men), is indicated by one character; in speaking, it is *i ko jên*, one "piece" man, or *chi ko jen*, some "piece" man. So again, *ping*, a soldier, also ice, but in speaking, *i ko ping*, one piece soldier, *i k'uai ping*, a bit of ice. There are several dozen of these classifiers, each of which takes a certain number of nouns under its protection. Again, in the written language the character *yin*[2] is silver; in speaking, we distinguish this *yin* from many other similar sounds, and indicate that it is a substantive, by calling it *yintzŭ*; so also, in writing, *mao*, a hat, in speaking, *maotzŭ*. This rule holds good of a large number of nouns, but not of all, and there are other suffixes besides the one mentioned. As a further illustration of the syllabic nature of the spoken language a few more examples may be given. To be willing in written Chinese is *yüan*; in colloquial it is *yüani*; *i*, intention, colloquial, *issŭ*; *li*, a hedge, colloquial, *lipa*; *huan*, to rejoice, colloquial, *hsihuan*. Other expressions in the spoken language are entirely different from those in writing, as *jih*, sun, colloquial, *t'aiyang* or *jiht'ou*, but it may be said generally that there is a close analogy between the two, the essential difference lying in the fact that whereas redundancy is necessary in speaking to ensure intelligibility, the written language aims at conciseness and the elimination of all superfluity of words.

Pronunciation, apart from intonation, is a further serious impediment in the way of the speaker, such sounds as *chih*, *jih*, *tzŭ*, *ssŭ*, *tz'ŭ*, *ch'ü*, etc., which are incapable of exact reproduction by any recognized system of spelling, requiring months of practice before they can be uttered correctly. And, finally, it is necessary to forget one's own idiom when trying to talk Chinese, and to remember that what in the one language seems a complicated sentence can often be rendered with great simplicity in the other. The Chinese language abounds in proverbial and idiomatic expressions. It is in the discovery of these, and the right use of them, coupled with the appropriate gestures, mannerisms and intonations, that the secret of successful speaking lies.

As a final demonstration of the distinction that is drawn between the written and the spoken languages, it may be stated that the

Chinese do not read books of a high-class character aloud to an audience. One could not imagine, for instance, a public reading of the poems of a Chinese Milton, Browning or Tennyson, or of Macaulay's Essays, for the simple reason that they would not be understood if they had not been studied beforehand by the audience, letting alone the fact that half the so-called beauties of Chinese composition gain nothing by recitation. The only instance of recitation in book language is to be found on the stage. There, historical plays are presented in which the actors talk like books, but as the audience have either read the books or know all about the incidents represented, they can follow the dialogue and understand the plot. It is quite possible to write down colloquial Chinese, but it is never so written except in a few novels or in the minutes of evidence taken in a court of Law. If a Chinese were called upon to record a conversation he would inevitably transpose it into literary form.

From what has been said above it will be realized that the popular estimate of the supreme difficulty of the Chinese language is not far wide of the mark. Fluency in speaking, as has been shown, is attainable by most people who will devote the necessary labour to its acquisition, and translation of written Chinese into a foreign language is not beyond the capacity of any diligent student, but it may safely be asserted that there is no living European who can reverse the process and turn out unaided an original Chinese composition of sufficient elegance to command the respect of a Chinese scholar. Proficiency in this direction would necessitate a life-long devotion to the study of Chinese literature to the exclusion of everything else. The late M. Stanislaus Julien might, perhaps, alone of Chinese students have laid claim to this distinction, and he, curiously enough, was unable to speak intelligibly, had never been in China in his life, and was entirely self-taught.

III.

It has been suggested in the previous section that the vocabulary of the ordinary Chinese working man does not exceed a few hundred words, and it is obvious that any one who could secure a knowledge of these words would be on the high road to an understanding of the language spoken by the Chinese coolie. A thorough working acquaintance with the vocabulary of a coolie in all its varied combinations would be sufficient for most people, as the coolie, to all intents and purposes, speaks the language which his master speaks, and if his stock of Chinese words could be handled in the way that he handles them the person who possessed this faculty would have little left to desire. The full possession of this facility is more than the few succeeding chapters profess to offer the student, but at least it is possible to supply him with a fairly representative list of words and to indicate a few of the numberless combinations which they can be made to form. If he will take the trouble to make this list his own he will find it comparatively easy to enlarge his vocabulary by the aid of text books and dictionaries. Of the former, the two most in use are the *Tzŭ Erh Chi*, by the late Sir Thomas Wade, and *Mandarin Lessons*, by the Rev. C. W. Mateer. An Anglo-Chinese glossary of words in common use will be furnished in a separate volume. The written language would require a somewhat larger stock of characters, which cannot be used in precisely the same way, but this subject will be dealt with separately. The present and succeeding chapters will deal exclusively with the colloquial form of Chinese.

It may be as well to repeat at this point that Chinese do not write as they speak, and that when we write down words as they are spoken we are, so to speak, treading on the susceptibilities of the Chinese scholar, who regards written colloquial as unscholarly, but for educational purposes the prejudice of the Chinese pedant may well be ignored. It may be asked, "Why, in this case, is it necessary for the student of colloquial Chinese to learn the character at all? Would not a transliteration of the sounds as in an alphabetical language satisfy all requirements?" The experiment has been tried, but it has never been a success, owing, amongst other causes, to the complications presented by the four intonations referred to in the previous chapter, while it is most unsatisfactory to find one's horizon limited by ignor-

ance of the symbols used by the people themselves. There is probably no short cut to a knowledge of any language, and certainly none to Chinese. If a student will not take the small amount of trouble necessary to master eight hundred to a thousand symbols he had better leave Chinese alone.

The question of pronunciation must be faced at the outset. If the learner goes far wrong in his initial appreciation of the value of Chinese sounds he will find it difficult to correct his mistakes later on. Some Chinese sounds are incapable of production by any alphabetical combinations, and nothing but oral demonstration will make them clear, but, happily, these are few, and most of them can be spelt in such a way that any one should be able to pronounce them fairly correctly. If it were a question merely of inventing a vocabulary for the use of the English student alone the matter would be comparatively simple, but what has been aimed at by those who have tried to work out a system of spelling is to produce something of a cosmopolitan nature that shall be understood by all. The result has been that no one can understand any of the various systems elaborated without divesting himself of preconceived notions as to how certain combinations of letters should be pronounced, and beginners often go astray because they have not carefully studied the directions as to the way to read the vocabularies. Of these there are several, but the best system of transliteration is undoubtedly that elaborated by Sir Thomas Wade. It is, necessarily, not perfect, but it is probably as good as any that can be made, and in spite of much antagonism it has held its own and has outlived various systems which other scholars have endeavoured to force upon the public. All English-speaking people accept it, and though other nationalities spell many Chinese sounds in their own way, they have to fall back on the Wade system when writing for universal information.

The sounds as expressed in the Wade system are given below, and, in order to make them as intelligible as possible, alternative spellings in simple English form are added to each sound. If the reader will bear in mind that A is always pronounced *ar*, that I is *ee* or *i* as in French, and U *oo*, he will be saved much confusion. Other peculiarities will, to a certain extent, be indicated by the alternative spellings, and an attempt is made to show how the specially difficult sounds can be reproduced.

TABLE OF SOUNDS.

Wade system.	Approximate sound in English spelling.
A	are
Ai	aye, as in kite
An	arn, as in yarn
Ang	arng
Ao	ow, as in how
Cha	char, as in charge
Ch'a	ch'ar
Chai	chy, as in shy
Ch'ai	ch'y
Chan	charn
Ch'an	ch'arn
Chang	charng
Ch'ang	ch'arng
Chao	chow, as in how
Ch'ao	ch'ow
Chê	cher, as in church
Ch'ê	ch'er
Chên	chunn, as in run
Ch'ên	ch'unn
Chêng	chung, as in bung
Ch'êng	ch'ung
Chi	chee, as in cheese
Ch'i	ch'ee
Chia	cheear, as in c(hurc)h-yar(d)
Ch'ia	ch'eear
Chiang	cheearng
Ch'iang	ch'eearng
Chiao	cheeyow; ow, as in how
Ch'iao	ch'eeyow
Chieh	cheeay; ay, as in hay
Ch'ieh	ch'eeay
Chien	cheeyen; yen, as in hen
Ch'ien	ch'eeyen
Chih	chih. No combination of letters will exactly produce this sound. The nearest approach to it will be found in hi, of the word chivalry
Ch'ih	ch'ih
Chin	chin, as in English
Ch'in	ch'in
Ching	ching, as in sing
Ch'ing	ch'ing
Chiu	cheeoo
Ch'iu	ch'eeoo
Chiung	cheeoong
Ch'iung	ch'eeoong
Cho	chore
Ch'o	ch'ore
Chou	chowe, as in owe
Ch'ou	ch'owe
Chu	chew, as in English
Ch'u	ch'ew
Chua	chwarr; arr, as in tar
Ch'ua	ch'warr
Chuai	chwhy; why, as in English
Ch'uai	ch'why
Chuan	chwarn; arn, as in yarn
Ch'uan	ch'warn
Chuang	chwong
Ch'uang	ch'wong
Chui	choey; oey, as in Joey

Wade system.	Approximate sound in English spelling.
Ch'ui	ch'oey
Chun	choon; approximately, as in moon, only a little shorter
Ch'un	ch'oon
Chung	choong
Ch'ung	ch'oong
Chü	chü, the French u; the u as pronounced in Devon, as "vule," for fool. The lips must be pursed, and the tip of the tongue placed close to the front teeth
Ch'ü	ch'ü
Chüan	chüarn
Ch'üan	ch'üarn
Chüeh	chüay; ay, as in hay
Ch'üeh	ch'üay
Chün	chün; ün, as "moon," in Devon—"müne." The French u.
Ch'ün	ch'ün
Ên	unn
Êrh	errh, the errh, like the er of her, as pronounced in Devon. The tip of the tongue should point to the roof of the mouth, which should be slightly open
Fa	far
Fan	farn
Fang	farng
Fei	fay, as in favour
Fên	funn
Fêng	fung, as in fungus
Fo	for
Fou	fowe, as in owe
Fu	foo, as in fool
Ha	har
Hai	high, as in English
Han	harn
Hang	harng
Hao	how, as in English
Hei	hay
Hên	hunn
Hêng	hung, as in English
Hou	hoe, as in English
Hsi	hsee, something between she and see
Hsia	seeare; are, as in English
Hsiang	seearng
Hsiao	seeow; ow, as in how
Hsieh	seeay; ay, as in hay
Hsien	see-enn
Hsin	hsin, something between sin and shin
Hsing	hsing
Hsiu	seeyou; you, as in English
Hsiung	seeyoong
Hsü	hsü, the French u
Hsüan	hsüarn
Hsüeh	hsüay
Hsün	hsün
Hu	who, as in English
Hua	hwar; hw, as in wh'ich
Huai	hwhy

Wade system.	Approximate sound in English spelling.
Huan	hwarn; arn, as in tarn
Huang	hwong
Hui	hway
Hun	hwoon
Huo	hwor
I	ee, as in see
Jan	jan, as in the French Jeanne. The initial j is sounded as the French j, with a slight tendency towards an r
Jao	jao
Jo	jor
Jih	jih; the ih as the i in chivalry; j as in French
Jou	jowe; owe, as in English
Ju	joo
Juan	jooarn
Jui	jowy, as in showy
Jun	joon
Jung	joong
Ka	kar, as in car
K'a	k'ar
Kai	kaye, as in kite
K'ai	k'aye
Kan	karn
K'an	k'arn
Kang	karng
K'ang	k'arng
Kao	kow, as in cow
K'ao	k'ow
Kei	kay, as in hay
Kên	kunn
K'ên	k'unn
Kêng	kung, as in hung
K'êng	k'ung
Ko	kore, as in core
K'o	k'ore
Kou	kowe, as in owe
K'ou	k'owe
Ku	koo, as in coo
K'u	k'oo
Kua	kwar, as in car
K'ua	k'war
Kuai	kwaye; aye, as in kite
K'uai	k'waye
Kuan	kwarn, as in tarn
K'uan	k'warn
Kuang	kwong, as in long
K'uang	kw'ong
Kuei	kway, as in way
K'uei	k'way
Kun	kwoon, between coon and kwoon
K'un	k'woon
Kung	koong
K'ung	k'oong
Kuo	kwor
K'uo	k'wor
La	lar
Lai	laye, as in lie
Lan	larn
Lang	larng
Lao	low, as in allow
Lei	lay, as in English
Lêng	lung
Li	lee
Lia	leear, as in yard
Liang	leearng

Wade system.	Approximate sound in English spelling.
Liao	leeaou, as in "mee-aow"
Lieh	leeay; ay, as in hay
Lien	lee-enn
Lin	lin, as in pin
Ling	ling, as in sing
Liu	leeyou, as in you
Lo	lore
Lou	low
Lu	loo
Luan	looarn
Lun	loon; oon a little shorter than in loon
Lung	loong
Lü	lü, the French u
Lüan	lüarn
Lüeh	lüay; ay, as in hay
Ma	mar
Mai	maye, as in eye
Man	marn
Mang	marng
Mao	mow, as in how
Mei	may, as in English
Mên	munn
Mêng	mung
Mi	mee
Miao	meeaow
Mieh	meeay; ay, as in hay
Mien	me-enn
Min	min
Ming	ming
Miu	meeoo
Mo	more
Mou	mow, as in English
Mu	moo
Na	nar, as in tar
Nai	nigh, as in English
Nan	narn
Nang	narng
Nao	now, as in English
Nei	nay, as in English
Nên	nun
Nêng	nung, as in hung
Ni	nee, as in knee
Niang	niarng
Niao	neeaow
Nieh	neeay; ay, as in hay
Nien	nee-en
Niu	neeoo
No	nor
Nou	no, as in English
Nu	noo
Nuan	nooarn
Nung	noong
Nü	nü, the French u
O	or
Ou	oh
Pa	par
P'a	p'ar
Pai	pie, as in English
P'ai	p'ie
Pan	parn
P'an	p'arn
Pang	parng
P'ang	p'arng
Pao	pow, as in how
P'ao	p'ow
Pei	pay, as in English
P'ei	p'ay
Pên	punn
P'ên	p'unn
Pêng	pung

Wade system.	Approximate sound in English spelling.
P'êng	p'ung
Pi	pea, as in English
P'i	p'ea
Piao	peeaow, as in "meeaow"
P'iao	p'eeaow
Pieh	peeay; ay, as in hay
P'ieh	p'eeay
Pien	pee-en
P'ien	p'ee-en
Pin	pin
P'in	p'in
Ping	ping
P'ing	p'ing
Po	por
P'o	p'or
Pou	pow, as in roe
P'ou	p'ow
Pu	poo
P'u	p'oo
Sa	sar
Sai	sigh
San	sarn
Sang	sarng
Sao	sow, as in how
Sê	sir
Sên	sunn
Sêng	sung, as in English
Sha	shar
Shai	shy, as in English
Shan	sharn
Shang	sharng
Shao	shaow; ow, as in how
Shê	sher
Shên	shunn
Shêng	shung
Shih	shih, as in chivalry
Shou	show, as in English
Shu	shoo
Shua	shwarr, as in tar
Shuai	shwhy; why, as in English
Shuan	shwarn
Shuang	shwarng
Shui	showy, as in English
Shun	shoon
Shuo	shwor
So	sor
Sou	so, as in English
Su	soo
Suan	sooarn
Sui	sowey
Sun	soon
Sung	soong
Ssŭ	szz. The nearest approach to this sound is to be found in the zz of buzz. Leave out the "bu," and put an s before zz, keeping the lips open, the teeth closed, and the tip of the tongue curled downwards and against the lower front teeth.
Ta	tar
T'a	t'ar
Tai	tie, as in English
T'ai	t'ie
Tan	tarn
T'an	t'arn
Tang	tarng

Wade system.	Approximate sound in English spelling.
T'ang	t'arng
Tao	taow, as in how
T'ao	t'aow
Tê	ter
T'ê	t'er
Tei	tay, as in pay
Têng	tung, as in hung
T'êng	t'ung
Ti	tea, as in English
T'i	t'ea
Tiao	teeaow, as in "meeaow"
T'iao	t'eeaow
Tieh	teeay
T'ieh	t'eeay
Tien	tee-en
T'ien	t'ee-en
Ting	ting
T'ing	t'ing
Tiu	teeyou
To	tor; the o must be slightly dwelt on.
T'o	t'or
Tou	toe, as in English
T'ou	t'oe
Tsa	tzar
Ts'a	ts'ar
Tsai	tzaye
Ts'ai	ts'aye
Tsan	tzarn
Ts'an	ts'arn
Tsang	tzarng
Ts'ang	ts'arng
Tsao	tzow, as in how
Ts'ao	ts'ow
Tsê	tzer
Ts'ê	ts'er
Tsei	tzay, as in hay
Tsên	tzunn
Ts'ên	ts'unn
Tsêng	tzung
Ts'êng	ts'ung
Tso	tzor
Ts'o	ts'or
Tsou	tzowe
Ts'ou	ts'owe
Tsu	tzoo
Ts'u	ts'oo
Tsuan	tzooarn
Ts'uan	ts'ooarn
Tsui	tzowey
Ts'ui	ts'owey
Tsun	tzoon
Ts'un	ts'oon
Tsung	tzoong
Ts'ung	ts'oong
Tu	too
T'u	t'oo
Tuan	tooarn
T'uan	t'ooarn
Tui	towey
T'ui	t'owey
Tun	toon
T'un	t'oon
Tung	toong
T'ung	t'oong
Tzŭ	tzz; see szz. Omit bu in buzz, and substitute t before zz, keeping the teeth closed, the lips open, and tip of the tongue pointing downwards and close against the lower front teeth.

Wade system.	Approximate sound in English spelling.
Tz'ŭ	t'zz
Wa	war, as in jar
Wai	why
Wan	warn, as in yarn
Wang	warng
Wei	way, as in English
Wên	one, as in English
Wêng	wung
Wo	wor
Wu	woo
Ya	yar
Yai	yaye, as in eye
Yang	yarng
Yao	yaow; ow, as in how
Yeh	yea, as in English
Yen	yee-en
Yin	yin
Ying	ying
Yu	yeo, as in yeoman
Yü	yü, the French u
Yüeh	yüeh
Yün	yünn

IV.

We now come to the "characters" which have been selected as likely to be of the greatest general utility. These are placed at the bottom of each page, and against each the "Wade" transliteration has been put, with the tone expressed in figures 1, 2, 3 and 4, and the meaning most commonly attached to it.

Different ways of fixing the characters on the memory will no doubt suggest themselves to individual students, but it may be of assistance to those who have no plan of campaign if a method is explained which has been pursued with fairly satisfactory results.

Each character should be carefully copied on a separate slip of paper, preferably about an inch square, and at the back of each ticket the sound, tone and meaning should be written.* These squares should be gone through daily, and an attempt should be made to identify each character. Those which are successfully identified can be placed on one side and left alone for a week; the failures should be collected separately and their inspection renewed from day to day, the identified tickets being added to the collection of successes and the failures put back to be attacked again. It will not be long before the successes predominate, and the number of failures on each subsequent revision will become encouragingly few. Proficiency in writing the characters correctly will not be easily acquired, but the writing of Chinese is a matter of secondary importance. It is always possible, in China, to obtain the services of a native clerk, and it is almost hopeless for a foreigner to attempt to write a presentable hand. This is a mere matter of practice, but, as has been previously stated, it takes many years of daily practice to arrive at good handwriting. At the same time, it is only by copying the characters that they can be successfully learnt.

In copying the characters care should be taken to form them after the recognized system. If this is not followed they will not only be hopelessly awry, but it will be difficult to count the number of strokes of which each character is composed. A correct estimate

* See Section XIII.

of these, as has been explained, is necessary when looking for a character in the dictionary. In writing characters one rule should be borne in mind. Always, when possible, commence on the left-hand side, at the top, and draw the strokes from left to right. There are exceptions to this rule, but they are not sufficiently numerous to affect the general principle. One example will suffice. 福 *fu*², prosperity, is a character with which every Chinese, literate or illiterate, is familiar; it is the best, or one of the best known characters in the language, and it is in evidence on every doorway at the new year time, not to mention other occasions, in every place where the Chinese script is known. This is how it is written, commencing with the Radical

If the same system is followed in the writing of other characters, in ninety-nine cases out of a hundred the order of the strokes will be correct.

An attempt has been made in Section II. to explain the reason why so many words in colloquial Chinese are dissyllabic, and illustrations have been given of a few words which require no amplification in writing but have to be expanded in speaking. Many of these amplifications are capable of explanation, but others are not, and the student will save himself much trouble if he will, to commence with, be satisfied to accept the fact that the double words represent the meanings given. If he wants to know why, he can work out the etymologies for himself later on.

The characters are arranged, as stated, at the foot of each page. When some fifty characters have been more or less fixed on his mind

the student can begin to play with them, and to make sentences of his own, but if he wishes to play a successful game he must try to forget all the laws of English grammatical construction, and endeavour to learn how to arrange his sentences in the way that a Chinese would arrange them. If he can once get hold of this system and make it his own, half the difficulties of the language will vanish, and it is with the idea of illustrating the Chinese order of construction that, in the exercises which follow, the literal translation of the Chinese equivalent is placed opposite to each sentence. One is almost tempted to apologize for suggesting that the student should feel his way to Chinese through the channel of "pidgin" English—for that is what it practically amounts to—but, if the process is adhered to for a certain time, it will help the learner more than anything else to speak as the Chinese speak.

The acquisition of a vocabulary is, naturally, a mere question of memory, and the great difficulty to be contended with is, not the committal to memory of disjointed phrases, but the combination of these phrases in a properly constructed sentence. This is what the English paraphrase is designed to teach. It will no doubt be subjected to derision by the scientific teacher, but, none the less, the mere eccentricity of the paraphrased sentences will help to fix the order of the words, as well as individual phrases, on the mind of the beginner, and the very little grammar there is to learn will indicate itself in the process as he goes on. If he will persevere to the end of these exercises, spelling out each one for himself, writing it in the Chinese character, and not referring to the key until each sentence is complete, he will assuredly not regret the time he has spent on the labour. When he reaches the end of the examples he will have no difficulty in recognizing the characters he has made his own wherever he may meet them, and he will find, when he turns his attention to more ambitious text-books, that he will sail along with comparative ease. If the writing of the characters is considered too great a labour the English transliteration of these characters should at least be written down, but the best way to fix them on the memory is to write them constantly. When once a character has established a firm place in the memory it will remain there, with very occasional revision, for all time. It may reappear in unfamiliar combinations, the meaning of which will have to be discovered by

application to the dictionary, but if any one will persevere until he has thoroughly mastered a thousand words he will find that he is in a position to have some appreciation of a novel, to read the Confucian Classics with intelligent interest, and to master the intricacies of any simple business document. He will need help at first, either that of a dictionary or of an expert, to understand any of these thoroughly, for every branch of written Chinese has its special peculiarities, but he will no longer be outside the pale, and he may count on reaching this stage after less than two years of study, though he cannot expect to speak fluently until he has polished up his knowledge in the country itself, in the midst of native surroundings.

Lastly, the tones should on no account be neglected. Some people make light of the necessity of acquiring correct intonation, but they are most assuredly wrong. It is possible that words in common use may be detected by a native even if pronounced in the wrong tone, but there are hundreds of others which will be absolutely unintelligible if the correct intonation is not given. Indeed, a bad accent is a lesser evil than inaccuracy of tone, while the absence of the latter, apart from leading to misunderstanding, is fatal to the rhythmic cadence which is a marked and pleasing feature of the spoken language. It would be almost impossible to arrive at great accuracy of pronunciation without the constant direction of a native or other competent instructor, but errors of pronunciation can, with perseverance, be corrected later on, whereas, unless the habit is formed of associating a word with its proper tone, it will be found very difficult at a later stage to make good this important omission. No written explanation can give precisely the proper note to be sounded in each tone, but an hour's oral instruction will enable any one with a quick ear to pick these up. On the other hand, some people never can learn them properly, and, consequently, often fail to make themselves understood. One golden rule should always be borne in mind in connection with the tones: *the second and third tones must almost invariably be emphasized, and the syllable never clipped.* Indeed, speaking in general terms, it may be said that if the second and third tones are looked after, the first and fourth will more or less take care of themselves. Not that they should be neglected; far from it, but they are often not sounded at all, whereas, with the exception of the character

tzŭ, a son, when used as a substantive indicator, and a few words in the second or third tone when used as finals, it is seldom safe to neglect tones numbers two or three. The few instances in which they can be ignored will be seen in the list of new characters following each sentence. Whenever no tone mark is attached to the phonetic rendering of any of these characters it may be taken for granted that the tone is not to be sounded.

It should be noted that when two words in the third tone come together the *first almost always takes the second tone or the first.*

V.

Examples.

1. This is yours.	This piece is yours.
2. Is this yours?	This piece is yours?
3. We do not want that.	We not want that piece.
4. What do you want?	You want what.
5. Where are they?	They at where.
6. What is that?	That piece is what.
7. He is there.	He at there.
8. Where is he?	He at where.
9. What is that thing?	That piece is what thing.

---

1. 這 chê^4, this.
1. 個 ko^4, the "numerative," or "classifier" of many nouns, hereafter indicated by "piece."
1. 是 shih^4, is.
1. 你 ni^3, you.
1. 的 ti, a possessive particle, hereafter indicated by "'s," sometimes by "one," sometimes by "ing," sometimes by "ly."
1. 這 chê^4 / 個 ko^4 } this.
1. 你 ni^3 / 的 ti } yours.
2. 麼 mo^1, the interrogative, hereafter indicated by ?. It also means "as."
3. 我 wo^3, I.
3. 們 mên, the plural index of personal substantives.
3. 我 wo^3 / 們 mên } we.
3. 不 pu^4, not; used with "is," but not with "have."
3. 要 yao^4, want.
3. 那 na^4, that; na^3, which?
3. 那 na^4 / 個 ko^4 } that; na^3 ko^4, which?
4. 甚 shên^2, used colloquially only with the following.
4. 甚 shên^2 / 麼 mo } what?
5. 他 t'a^1, he.
5. 那 na^3 / 裏 li^3 } where?
7. 在 tsai^4, at.
7. 那 na^4 / 裏 li^3 } there.
5. 那 na^4 / 兒 êrh } in Peking, there; na^3 êrh, where?
9. 東 tung^1, east.
9. 西 hsi^1, west.
9. 東 tung^1 / 西 hsi^1 } thing.

10. What are you doing?	You do what.
11. I am not doing anything.	I not do what.
12. Do you want it?	You want not want.
13. Has he come?	He come ed not have.
14. His son has come.	His son come ed.
15. Have you brought the money?	Money bring come ed not have.
16. Have you got any money?	You have money not have.
17. He is inside.	He at inside.
18. I made that.	That is I make ing.
19. Have you seen it?	You look see ed not have.
20. No, I have not seen it.	I not look see ed.
21. What does that man want?	That piece man want what.
22. I don't know what he wants.	I not know he want what.
23. What are you doing here?	You at here do what.
24. I am waiting for your son.	I wait your son.

10. 做 tso^4, do, make.
13. 來 lai^2, come.
16. 了 liao^3 or lo; a sign of the past tense, hereafter indicated by "ed"; a final particle, pronounced lo; to end, finish, accomplish.
16. 沒 mei^2, not; used with "have," but not with "is."
13. 有 yu^3, have.
14. 兒 êrh^2, son; in Peking used in the formation of nouns and adjectives.
14. 子 tzŭ^3, son; much used in the formation of nouns.
14. 兒 êrh^2 / 子 tzŭ } son.
15. 錢 ch'ien^2, copper cash, money.
15. 拿 na^2, to take, seize, hold, bring.
15. 拿 na^2 / 來 lai^2 } bring.
17. 頭 t'ou^2, head, end, top, first, foremost.
17. 裏 li^3 or 裡 li^3 } in, inside.
17. 裏 li^3 / 頭 t'ou^2 } inside.
19. 看 k'an^4, look; k'an^1, watch, regard.
19. 見 chien^4, see
19. 看 k'an^4 / 見 chien^4 } seen.
21. 人 jên^2, man.
22. 知 chih^1, know.
22. 道 tao^4, road, way.
22. 知 chih^1 / 道 tao^4 } to know.
23. 這 chê^4 / 裏 li^3 } here.
24. 等 têng^3, wait.

25. Why are you waiting for him?	You wait him do what.
26. He has not paid me my money.	My money he not give ed me *lo*.
27. Sit down and wait till he comes.	Sit a sit wait he come.
28. Is his business a large one?	His buy-sell large not large.
29. His business is not as large as mine.	His buy-sell not have mine large.
30. What does he sell?	He sell what
31. I don't know what he sells.	I not know he sell what.
32. He said your things were bought at his place.	He say your things is at he there buy ing.
33. Did he say that?	He say ed that *lo*?
34. Where did these men come from?	This some men is where come ing.
35. I have not got as large a thing as that.	I not have thus large one's thing.
36. What business does he carry on?	He do what buy-sell.
37. He is not a tradesman.	He not is buy-sell man.
38. I have no money to buy that.	I not have money buy that piece.
39. When I have money I will come and buy it.	I have money, I come buy.
40. Don't blame him; that is not his fault.	You not want speak him; that not is his fault.
41. What did he ask you?	He ask you what.

---

26. 給 kei^3, give, for, to.

27. 坐 tso^4, sit.

28. 買 mai^3, buy.

28. 賣 mai^4, sell.

28. 買 mai^3 / 賣 mai^4 } trade, business.

28. 大 ta^4, great.

31. 說 shuo^1, speak, say.

34. 些 hsieh^1, some; used to form the plural of nouns.

34. 這些 chê^4 hsieh^1 } these.

35. 那麼 na^4 mo } thus.

40. 說人 shuo^1 jên^2 } to find fault with a person, to scold.

40. 不是 pu^4 shih^4 } fault, wrong-doing.

41. 問 wên^4, ask.

42. What things do you want?	You want what thing.
43. I want nothing.	I not want what.
44. Will you give me that?	You give me that not give.
45. No, I will not.	I not give you.
46. Have you seen my son?	My son you look see ed not have.
47. What did he say?	He speak what talk.
48. Don't talk.	Not want speak talk.
49. I asked him if he wanted it and he said he didn't.	I ask him want not want; he say not want.
50. I don't know the road.	I not know road.
51. You ask him to wait for me.	You invite him wait me.
52. He says he won't wait.	He say he not wait.
53. When you asked him to sit down and wait for me, what did he say?	You invite him sit down wait, he say what.
54. He said he wanted to buy some things and that he wouldn't wait till you came.	He say want buy things, not wait you come.
55. He had gone before you came.	You not come ed he walk ed.
56. What is inside that?	That inside have what.
57. Why do you ask me?	You ask me do what.
58. Do you think this is good?	You regard this piece good not good.
59. In my opinion it is not very good.	At I say not is very good one.
60. I cannot do that.	That piece I do cannot.
61. I cannot sit there.	There I sit cannot.

47. 話 hua^4, talk, language.
47. 說 shuo^1 / 話 hua^4 } to talk.
50. 道 tao^4 / 兒 'rh } road.
51. 請 ch'ing^3, please, invite.
53. 下 hsia^4, below, down.
53. 坐 tso^4 / 下 hsia^4 } to sit down.
55. 走 tsou^3, to walk, go.
58. 好 hao^3, good, well.
59. 很 hên^3, very.
60. 不 pu^4 / 了 liao^3 } cannot, cannot be done

62. There are none of those things left.	That piece thing not have *lo*.
63. That is what he said before.	That is he before speak ing talk.
64. I don't want to ask him that.	I not want ask him that.
65. I cannot well ask him that.	I not good ask him that.
66. If you don't come he'll scold you.	You not come he want speak you.
67. That doesn't matter.	That not what.
68. When he comes I want to see him.	He come ed I want see him.
69. Will he see me?	He see me not see me.
70. He says he won't see any one.	He speak he what man not see.
71. I saw you, but you didn't see me.	I look see you *lo*, you not look see ed me.
72. If you want this I'll give it to you, but I won't give you that.	You want this piece I give you, that piece I not give you.
73. Do you know the size of that thing?	That piece thing 's large small you know not know.
74. No, I don't.	Not know.
75. If I had as much money as you have I would not sell that thing.	I have you thus some piece money I not sell that piece thing.
76. You say so, but when you have money we'll see.	You is thus say; wait you have money, look.
77. Are you his son?	You are his son?
78. Come up.	Up come.
79. Come here.	Up here come.
80. Come over here; I want to ask you something.	You pass here come; I want ask you talk.
81. Has he been here before?	He come *kuo* not have.

63. 頭裏 t'ou^{2} li^{3} } before, in front of.
73. 小 hsiao^{3}, little.
73. 大小 ta^{4} hsiao^{3} } size.
75. 這麼 chê^{4} mo } thus.
78. 上 shang^{4}, above, up, upon, to.
80. 過 kuo^{4}, to pass; a sign of the past tense.

82. No, he has not.	He not come *kuo*.
83. Has he made this statement before?	He speak *kuo* this piece talk, not have.
84. It is not that there is none; he won't give me any.	Not is not have; he not give me.
85. Did he ask for any money?	He want ed money not want.
86. He did demand some, but I would not give him any.	He want *kuo*, I not give him.
87. I must be off.	I want walk *lo*.
88. Good bye!	Please.
89. You ask him if he wants it; if he doesn't want it I'll give it to you.	You ask him want not want, he not want I give you.
90. Have you seen this before?	[have. This piece you look see *kuo* not
91. No, I have not seen it before.	I not look see *kuo*.
92. Please take the upper seat.	Please above sit.
93. He is a passer by.	He is pass come man.
94. Has he passed by?	He pass come ed not have.
95. I don't know whether his business is good or not.	I not know his business good not good.
96. He can't want as many things as that.	He want cannot thus some piece things.
97. What is inside that?	That inside have what.
98. Ask him to come up, I have something to say.	Invite him up come; I have talk say.
99. Do you think this is good?	[good. You regard this piece good not
100. Yes, it's good, but not so good as that.	Good, is good, not have that piece good.
101. This is yours, is it not?	This is yours not is.
102. Is this yours, or is it not?	This is yours not is yours.
103. Do you think that what he says is correct?	You regard he speak ing is, not is.
104. Bring it here and let me see it.	Bring here come, give me look a look.

96. 些 hsieh¹ / 個 ko⁴ } some.

104. 這 chê⁴ / 裏 li³ } here.

104. 這 chê⁴ / 兒 'rh } here (Peking colloquial).

120. 外 wai⁴ / 頭 t'ou² } outside

105. Come over here and I will tell you.	You cross come, I give you speak a speak.
106. What do you want to say?	You want say what.
107. Wait till I have said it and you'll know.	Wait I speak ed you know. [know.
108. Do you know what he said?	He say what ed, you know not
109. I don't know; I've come to ask you.	I not know; I come ask you come ed.
110. Don't ask me; ask him.	Not want ask me; ask him.
111. Do as you please about waiting; if you are not here when I come I shall go.	Wait not wait, at you; I come ed, you not at here, I want walk *lo*.
112. That is not mine; I have given it to him.	That not is mine; I give ed him *lo*.
113. If you want to know whether that thing is good or not you ask him; there is nothing he doesn't know.	You want know that thing. good not good you ask him; he not have what not know ing.
114. Bring it here and let me see it.	Bring come give me look.
115. Do you know if this is the road?	This piece is road, you know not know.
116. I don't know; I have never been on this road.	I not know; I not have walk *kuo* this piece road.
117. There is a man coming; ask him.	There have man come; you ask him.
118. Can you kindly tell me where this road leads to?	Beg ask; this is to where's road.
119. That depends upon the size of the thing.	That regard thing's large small.
120. There is a huckster outside; do you want to see his things?	Outside have piece sell things one; you want see his things not want.

Any one who has taken the pains to work carefully through the foregoing sentences cannot fail to notice that the system of writing Chinese "backwards," as we might call it, applies also to a certain extent to the language. A recent writer on Japan has observed that

the Japanese "speak backwards, read backwards, and write backwards." So, as far as this generalization can be accepted, do the Chinese, and it may at least be said that the order of the sentences is often inverted. The student who wishes to speak Chinese correctly must, therefore, divest himself at the outset of any idea that a Chinese sentence runs upon the same lines as an English one. It is a safe rule, in attempting to reproduce an English sentence in Chinese, to begin by cutting out all superfluities. It should, in fact, be treated as one would treat a telegraphic message and be reduced to its lowest possible dimensions; after this it may be transposed into a Chinese key, with the liberal interspersion of certain particles.

The nouns present little difficulty. One thing to bear in mind is that many of them take one of two or three endings. The most common of these is 子, which in Peking is often replaced by 兒. The termination 兒, however, is so essentially a characteristic of the Peking dialect that for general purposes it is advisable to be sparing in its use. A few indicative prefixes or "numeratives" must also be remembered, but in case of doubt it is always fairly safe to employ 個 "piece."

Another point to which attention might be called is the absence of the single affirmative or negative. "Yes" or "No" can be expressed by a single word, but they are seldom so expressed, the common form being the repetition of the latter half of a question for the negative, as in the question, "You go out not go out?" "I not go out;" the affirmative being indicated by the repetition of the first half, "I go out."

Most people at first find a difficulty in discriminating between the two negatives 不 and 沒. Only experience will enable the speaker to decide without hesitation which of the two should be employed in particular cases, but if it be borne in mind that 不 cannot be used with 有, have, nor 沒 with 是, be; further, that 沒 is generally used in connection with past action, much difficulty of selection will be removed. If we wished to say "He has not come," we must express it by 他沒有來, or, 他沒來 he *has* not come. If we said 他不來, it would mean either that he *was* not coming or that he *would* not come. So, 我不要 I *am* not wanting, *i.e.* I do not want; 我沒要 I *have* not wanted; *i.e.* I *did* not want. Attention is called to one other point; 要 not only means want, but also *will*, and is often used to mark the future tense, as 他說我沒有, 他要給我. He says that if I have not got any he *will* give me some.

VI.

The numerals present no great difficulty. The symbols from one to ten are as with us, except that the numerative 個, "piece," generally follows each figure, as 一 個, one piece, in the counting of objects. The "teens" are denoted by "ten one," "ten two," &c.; the multiples of ten by "two tens," for twenty, "three tens" thirty, and so on. The way to express hundreds, thousands, and fractional parts of round numbers, will be shown in the few examples that are given.

There are three ways of writing the numerals, which may be styled the common form, the legal form, and the abbreviated form, the last being known as the Soochow system of notation. The legal form is only used on formal documents or bills, and is equivalent to our writing numerals in words instead of in figures; the abbreviated form is employed occasionally in bills or memoranda of accounts. The three forms are given below, but it will not be necessary, for ordinary purposes, to pay attention to the legal or abbreviated forms of notation.

EXAMPLES.

一	壹	〡	i[1], one.
二	貳	〢	êrh[4], two.
三	叁	川	san[1], three.
四	肆	乂	ssŭ[4], four.
五	伍	𠂆	wu[3], five.
六	陸	丶	liu[4]. six.
七	柒	亠	ch'i[2,1], seven.
八	捌	丰	pa[1], eight.
九	玖	文	chiu[3], nine.
十	拾	廿	shih[2], ten.

百	佰	pai[3], hundred.
千	仟	ch'ien[1], thousand.
萬		wan[4], ten thousand, myriad.
零		ling[2], zero, cypher.
兩		liang[3], two; used with ko, piece; a Chinese ounce or tael.
第		ti[4], number, the sign of the ordinal number.

1. Eighty-six.	Eight ten, six.
2. Four hundred and seventy-nine.	Four hundred, seven ten, nine.

3. Six hundred and five.	Six hundred, cypher, five.
4. Fifteen hundred and twenty-eight.	One thousand, five hundred, two ten, eight.
5. Three thousand and one.	Three thousand, cypher, one.
6. Fifteen thousand.	One myriad, five thousand.
7. One hundred and sixteen.	One hundred, one ten, six.
8. Two hundred and seventy-four thousand six hundred and nineteen.	Two ten seven myriad, four thousand, six hundred, ten, nine.
9. He is at the top; I am second.	He is top one piece; I am number two.
10. He has been before; I have not been before.	He is before come ing, I not come *kuo*.
11. Have you any change?	You have fractional money not have.
12. He has five sons; two of them are here, I don't where know the other three are.	He have five piece son; two piece at here, that three piece I not know at where.
13. Five times five are twenty-five.	Five five, two ten five.
14. Number fifteen.	Number ten five.
15. The fifteenth.	Number ten five piece.
16. Five taels two mace.	Five tael two mace; or, five tael two.

The student is recommended to multiply these examples for himself.

VII.

1 How much money did you give him?	You give ed him how many money.
2. I do not remember.	I not remember.
3. How many men did you see?	You look see ed how many men.
4. I saw ten or more men.	I look see ed ten several piece man.
5. All these things are yours.	These piece thing all are yours.
6. I have counted the number.	I count ed number.
7. I explained it to him.	I give him say clearly ed.
8. He does not understand what I say.	He not apprehend my talk.
9. He is not at home in the day time.	He white day not at home.
10. Did you write all these characters?	These character all is you write ing?
11. There are some that I did not write.	Have, not is I write ing.

---

2. 記 chi⁴, to remember.
2. 記 chi⁴ 得 tê² } remember, make a note of
3. 多 to¹, many.
3. 少 shao³, few.
3. 多 to¹ 少 shao³ } how many?
4. 幾 chi¹, some, several.
4. 幾 chi³ 個 ko⁴ } some, how many?
5. 都 tou¹, all.
6. 數 shu³, count.
6. 數 shu⁴ 兒 êrh } number.
7. 明 ming², bright.
7. 白 pai², white, gratis, in vain.
7. 明 ming² 白 pai² } understand, clearly.
8. 懂 tung³, understand.
8. 懂 tung³ 得 tê² } understand, apprehend.
9. 日 jih⁴, day.
9. 日 jih⁴ 子 tzŭ } day.
9. 家 chia¹, home.
10. 字 tzŭ⁴, letters, the written character.
10. 寫 hsieh³, write.

12. At what time did he come back?	He is what time return come ing.
13. He says he intends to come back to-morrow.	He say he to-morrow want return come.
14. When he comes back tell him I want to see him.	He return come ing time you tell him I want see him.
15. I have heard that you write very well.	I heard say you write character, write ing very good.
16. What are you talking about? I can't write.	This is what talk. I not able write character.
17. He wrote to tell me that he cannot come to-morrow.	He give me write ed one piece (*fêng*) letter say he to-morrow not can come.
18. I wrote to him in reply asking him to come the day after to-morrow.	I give him write ed return letter beg him day after to-morrow come.
19. He came five times and I was not at home on any occasion.	He come ed five turn, I all not at home.

---

12. 時 shih², time.
12. 候 hou⁴, wait; seldom used alone.
12. 時候 shih² hou⁴ } time, when.
12. 回 hui², time, turn, return.
12. 一回 i¹ hui² } one time, once.
12. 回來 hui² lai² } return, afterwards.
13. 天 t'ien¹, heaven, day.
13. 明天 ming² t'ien¹ } to-morrow.
14. 告訴 kao⁴ su⁴ } tell.
15. 聽 t'ing¹, **listen, obey.**
15. 聽見 t'ing¹ chien⁴ } heard.
16. 會 hui⁴, able, meet, a society.
17. 封 fêng¹, numerative of letters, to seal up a letter.
17. 信 hsin⁴, a letter, to believe, a report.
17. 一封信 i¹ fêng¹ hsin⁴ } a letter.
17. 信封兒 hsin⁴ fêng¹ êrh } an envelope.
18. 回信 hui² hsin⁴ } a return letter, an answer.
18. 後 hou⁴, after, behind.
18. 後天 hou⁴ t'ien¹ } the day after to-morrow.

20. If you can do it do it; I can't.	You can do, then do; I not able.
21. I can do it, only I cannot do it well.	I can do, only is do ing not good.
22. Directly he comes back you tell him I want to see the things he has bought.	He one return come you then tell him buy ing those thing I want look.
23 What time are you going? I am going directly.	You what time go. I directly go.
24. Will this do? Yes it will do, only it is too small.	This piece suit, not suit. Suit, is suit, only is too small.
25. Who made that? He says he made it, but I don't believe him.	That is what man do ing. He say is he do ing, I but not believe.
26. I don't believe anything he says.	He say what, I all not believe.
27. If you want my things I will give them to you, but I can't give you his things.	You want my thing I then give you; I but not can give you his thing.
28. Bring that thing here and let me see it.	Take hold that piece thing bring come give me look.
29. Take as many as you want.	You want how many, then take how many.
30. That thing has no handle, how can I hold it?	That piece thing not have handle, I how hold.
31. How did you come? I walked here.	You are how come ing. I is walk ed come ing.
32. Can you come and dine with me to-morrow?	You to-morrow to me here come eat food, suit not suit.

20. 能 nêng^{2}, can.
20. 就 chiu^{4}, then, only, at once.
21. 就是 chiu^{4} shih^{4} only, but, all right.
24. 行 hsing^{2}, suit, answer, do.
24. 太 t'ai^{4}, too, very.
25. 可 k'o^{3}, but, can.
28. 把 pa^{3}, take hold of.
30. 把兒 pa^{4} 'rh handle.
30. 怎麼 tsên^{3} mo how.
32. 吃 ch'ih^{1}, eat.
32. 飯 fan^{4}, food, a meal.
32. 吃飯 ch'ih^{1} fan^{4} to dine, eat a meal.

33. I am engaged to-morrow; I can't come.	I to-morrow have business, not can come.
34. If he asks you to dinner will you go? I won't go.	He if is invite you eat food you go not go. I not go.
35. What's to be done? I can't tell him you won't go.	This how good. I not can tell him you not go.
36. You just tell him I am engaged.	You tell him I have business, that's it.
37. If I tell him that he won't believe it.	I if is tell him that piece talk he not believe.
38. I don't care whether he does or whether he doesn't.	He believe not believe I not care.
39. Shut the door.	Take hold door shut up.
40. The door is shut.	Door shut ed.
41. The door is not shut to.	Door not shut up.
42. Open the door.	Open door.
43. Open the door.	Take hold door open open.
44. What are you sitting there for? I am waiting till they open the door.	You sit at there do what. I wait they open door.
45. You have made a mis-statement.	You say wrong ed.
46. How have I made a mis-statement?	I how say wrong ed.
47. You told me he had gone to buy things, and he had not.	You tell me he buy thing go ed. He not buy thing go.

33. 事 shih^4, affair, business.
33. 情 ching^2, feelings, disposition, affection.
33. 事 shih^4 / 情 ch'ing^2 } business, affairs; much the same as shih^4, above.
34. 若 jo^4, if.
36. 就 chiu^4 / 是 shih^4 / 了 liao } all right, that's it, that will do.
38. 管 kuan^3, take charge of, control, care about.
39. 關 kuan^1, shut, close, a customs station.
40. 關上 kuan^1 shang^4 } shut, shut to.
42. 開 k'ai^1, open.
45. 錯 ts'o^4, wrong.
47. 去 ch'ü^4, go.

48. I didn't say so, I said he had gone out. What mistake is there about that?	I not say that piece talk. I say he forth go ed. This have what fault.
49. Did you say that?	You say ed that piece talk?
50. Yes, I did.	Not wrong; is I say ing.
51. You have done that wrong.	That piece you make wrong ed.
52. I don't care whether it is wrong or not.	Wrong not wrong, I not care.
53. That was my fault.	That is my fault.
54. You tell him; he won't pay any heed to what I say.	You tell him; he not listen my talk.
55. I went to his house to ask him about that business, but he had gone out.	I to his home in go ed ask him that piece affair, he forth door go ed.
56. His people said they didn't know what time he would be back, so I didn't wait.	He home in 's man say they not know he what time return come, I then not wait him ed.
57. Have you got it ready?	You make complete ed not have.
58. It will be ready to-morrow.	To-morrow then complete.
59. That can't be done.	That piece do cannot.
60. If you don't go I must.	You not go, I must go.
61. He must say which he wants; how can I know which to give him if he doesn't say?	He must say he want which; he not say, I how can know give him which.
62. Listen! Who is that talking outside?	You listen listen; outside is what man speak talk.

48. 出 ch'u¹, go forth, go out, issue.

48. 出去 ch'u¹ ch'ü⁴ } go out.

48. 錯兒 ts'o⁴ 'rh } a mistake, fault.

48. 出來 ch'u¹ lai² } come out.

55. 家 chia¹, family, home.

57. 得 tê², obtain, catch a complaint.

57. 得了 tê² liao } completed, that will do.

60. 得 tei³, must.

62. 外頭 wai⁴ t'ou² } outside.

63. Don't on any account say that I said so.
64. That is too dear; I won't buy it.
65. This is much cheaper.
66. Which is the front and which is the back?
67. I will walk in front, you walk behind.
68. A few days ago he said he wanted it, but afterwards he wouldn't have it.
69. I am telling the truth, why don't you believe me?
70. I really cannot give you that.
71. That is my affair, there is no need for you to look after it.
72. That must not (or cannot) be done.
73. You know all about that; there is no occasion for me to tell you.
74. That's all right; if you remember who gave it you you go and ask him when he bought it.

Thousand ten thousand not want say is I say ing.
That piece too dear; I not buy.

This piece cheap much *lo*.
Which is before, which is after.

I at front walk, you at behind walk.
Before several day he say he want ed; afterwards he not want.
I say ing is true talk; you how not believe.
I truly not can give you that piece.
That is my affair; you not use look after.
That do must not.

That piece you all know; no use I tell you.

That all right; you if remember is what man give you ing, you then go ask him is what time buy ing.

---

63. 千萬 ch'ien^{1} wan^{4} } on no account.
64. 貴 kuei^{4}, expensive, honour-
65. 便宜 p'ien^{2} i^{2} } cheap. [able.
65. 賤 chien^{4}, cheap, common.
66. 前 ch'ien^{2}, before, front.
67. 前頭 ch'ien^{2} t'ou^{2} } in front.
67. 後頭 hou^{4} t'ou^{2} } behind.
68. 後來 hou^{4} lai^{2} } afterwards.
69. 實 shih^{2}, true, sound.
70. 實在 shih^{2} tsai^{4} } truly, really.
71. 用 yung^{4}, use, employ.
72. 不得 pu^{4} tê } cannot, must not.

75. When the weather is as hot as this what do you want to wear so many clothes for?	Weather thus hot, you wear thus many clothes do what.
76. You call it hot? It seems to me to be cold.	You say hot? I regard cold.
77. Is the dinner ready?	Food good ed?
78. It will soon be ready.	Quick good ed.
79. What's his name?	He name what.
80. Put the chair here.	Take hold chair put at here.
81. Did you walk or come in a carriage?	You is walk ed come ing, is sit cart come ing.
82. He is disobedient.	He not listen talk.

75. 氣 ch'i^4, air, vapour, breath, temper.
75. 天氣 t'ien^1 ch'i^4 } weather.
75. 熱 jo^4, hot.
75. 穿 ch'uan^1, to wear, put on.
75. 衣裳 i^1 shang^1 } clothes.
76. 冷 lêng^3, cold.
78. 快 k'uai^4, quick, sharp.
79. 姓 hsing^4, surname, name.
80. 椅子 i^3 tzŭ } chair.
80. 擱 ko^1, put, place.
81. 車 ch'ê^4, carriage, cart.
您 nin^2, you sir.
您納 nin^2 na^4 } you sir.
先 hsien^1, first, before.
先生 hsien^1 shêng^1 } before born; a polite form of address.

There is one character in the foregoing list which deserves special attention. 就 chiu^4, is one of the most valuable words in the spoken language, and its use is seldom out of place. Whenever a word is wanted to help out a sentence that seems to require touching up, throw in a *chiu* and you will generally be safe. It does duty, as we have seen, for "then" and for "immediately"; for "all right" and "only" when combined with 是, "is," and it often takes the place of "so." It is also used on occasion to indicate the future tense. Nothing, of course, but practice will enable the learner to be certain when it can be employed, but it should never be lost

sight of, for it can be liberally introduced as an adjunct which has no special force, but gives a finish to the sentence.

The same, in a modified degree, may be said of 可, or 可是, "but," which should almost invariably be placed after the personal pronoun. The Chinese say "I but," not "but I."

Note, again, that 時候, "time," when used in the sense of "when," always takes 的 before it, as 我來的時候兒, "when I came." When used as "when," it can never take the first place in a sentence.

Caution should be exercised in the use of the personal pronoun 你, "you." This is only employed when addressing intimates or inferiors, near relations of the same or of a younger generation, or by parents to their children. To address a stranger as *ni* would not be polite. The polite form of address is 您 *nin*[2], or 您納, *nin-na*, and this would be used even to the commonest person who was a stranger when asking him, for instance, which was the road to a certain place. We shall come directly to other forms of address to officials of minor degree and so forth, but it might be mentioned here that persons who have no official rank or title, such as tradesmen and the like, are generally designated by the calling they follow. Thus, a man whose name was Wang and whose calling was that of a carpenter would be called Wang Mu-chiang, Carpenter Wang, the name always preceding the title; a shopkeeper would be called Wang Chang-kuei-ti, "till-keeper" Wang, or, if he was a foreman, or something of that sort, the title would be Lao-pan, "mate," or "old comrade." 先生 Hsien-shêng, "before born," or Lao-Hsien-shêng, "old before born," can be applied to most people, but it belongs properly to the lettered or teaching class who have no official status. There are many other forms of address, such as Shih-fu, "craftsman," applied to skilled mechanics, and, curiously enough, to cooks, but, to begin with, it will be found a safe rule to address all but distinctly social inferiors as *nin* or *nin-na*, "you, sir," and people to whom more consideration is due as Hsien-shêng, "before born."

The observance of these little distinctions is important, for the Chinese, as a people, are most polite in their manners towards each other, and the neglect of their conventionalities by foreigners, most of whom are not aware of them, is a fertile source of contemptuous dislike. Treat a Chinese with the conventional forms of politeness

to which he is accustomed from his own people, learn to bow as he bows when accosting a stranger, and give him his proper title, and he will treat you with the respect he seldom accords to the "barbarian" who knows nothing of his language or of his customs. A knowledge of these courtesies is a valuable aid to success in conversation.

VIII.

1. I forgot to go to his house to inquire about that business, as you told me to do yesterday.	You yesterday order me to his home in go inquire that affair, I forgot ed, not go.
2 I also know he won't do.	I also know he not suit.
3. Are you still here? Why haven't you gone?	You still is here? You for what not go.
4. Because he wouldn't let me go; he heard that I hadn't had my dinner yet, and he said I must have something to eat first. I am going directly.	Because he not call me go; he heard say I yet not eat food; he say I must before eat rice. I just go.
5. Where have you come from?	You from where come.
6. I came from the country.	I from country come.
7. How far is it from here to there?	From here to there have how much road.
8. It's not far, not more than one day's journey.	Not far; not exceed one day 's way.

1. 昨 tso^{2} / 天 t'ien^{1} } yesterday.
1. 叫 chiao^{4}, call, cause, order.
1. 打 ta^{3}, beat, from, by.
1. 打 ta^{3} / 聽 t'ing^{1} } make inquiry.
1. 忘 wang^{4}, forget.
2. 也 yeh^{3}, also.
3. 還 hai^{2}, yet, still, or; huan^{2}, repay.
3. 爲 wei^{4}, for.
3. 爲 wei^{4} / 甚 shên^{2} / 麼 mo } for what, why.
4. 因 yin^{1} / 爲 wei^{4} } because.
6. 鄉 hsiang^{1} / 下 hsia^{4} } the country, in the country.
7. 到 tao^{4}, to, to arrive, reach.
7. 路 lu^{4}, road.
8. 遠 yüan^{3}, far.

9. Are you going there? So am I. Could you go with me?	You to there go? I also go; you with me go, suit not suit.
10. Why of course I could. What time are you going?	How not suit. You is what time go.
11. I want a little paper to put on the top of this; you go and find me some.	I want a little paper, put at this above; you go give me seek a seek.
12. Will this do?	This piece suit not suit.
13. I am afraid it won't, it's too small.	Fear not suit; too small *lo.*
14. This will do I expect.	This piece suit *lo pa.*
15. When you have finished it tell me, and I will ask him to write to your son and tell him to come and fetch it to-morrow.	You-sir do finished ed, tell me, I then invite him give you-sir 's son write one piece (*fêng*) letter call him to-morrow come take.
16. I am late.	I come late ed.
17. When will you go?	You what time go.
18. At whatever time you like.	You like what time go, then what time go.
19. Those two things are not the same size.	That two piece thing 's big little not same.
20. How are they not the same? They are both alike.	How not same; all is one piece kind.

9. 同 t'ung^{2}, with, along with, same.
11. 點 tien^{3}, a dot, speck, point, comma, to dot, point.
11. 一點 i^{1} tien^{3} } a little.
11. 紙 chih^{3}, paper.
11. 上頭 shang^{4} t'ou } above, on top of.
11. 找 chao^{3}, look for.
13. 怕 p'a^{4}, fear, expect.
14. 罷 pa^{4}, a final particle, expressing doubt, a command, an invitation.
15. 完 wan^{2}, finish, end.
16. 晚 wan^{3}, late.
18. 愛 ai^{4}, to like, be fond of.
20. 樣 yang^{4}, kind, fashion.
20. 樣子 yang^{4} tzŭ } pattern, example.
20. 一個樣 i^{1} ko^{4} yang^{4} } alike, the same.

21. Just go and tell him that I am busy now, and ask him where he lives; if I am not busy to-morrow I will go and see him.
22. Where does he live? I don't know where he lives now.
23. I mean to get up early to-morrow. You get up early every day; please call me.
24. If you don't want it, suppose you give it to me.
25. Come here; I have something to say to you.
26. What do you want to say?
27. Never you mind; you just come here.
28. He arrived yesterday evening; I have not seen him yet.
29. He was not here last year; he won't come here this year either; I expect he will come the year after next if he doesn't come next year.

You just go tell him I now have affair, ask him at where live; I if is to-morrow not have affair I then go see him.
He at where live. I not know he now at where live.
I to-morrow want early get up. You day day is get up ing early, please you take me call get up.
You not want, give me *pa*.

Come *pa*; I have talk with you say.
You want say what.
That you not use care; you come, all right.
He yesterday late mid-day come ed; I yet not see him.
Last year he not at here; this year he also not come; he next year not come, expect he year after next want come.

---

21. 現 hsien^4, now, ready.
21. 現在 hsien^4 tsai^4 } now.
21. 住 chu^4, dwell, live, tight, fast.
23. 早 tsao^3, early.
23. 起 ch'i^3, rise, get up.
23. 起來 ch'i^3 lai^2 } get up, commence.
23. 早起 tsao^3 ch'i^3 } early.
25. 和 ho^2, with, harmonious.
28. 晚 wan^3 } evening, late
28. 晌 shang^3 } afternoon.
28. 晚上 wan^3 shang^4 } evening, late afternoon.
29. 年 nien^2, year.
29. 去年 ch'ü^4 nien^2 } last year.
29. 今 chin^1, now.
29. 今年 chin^1 nien^2 } this year.
29. 明年 ming^2 nien^2 } next year.
29. 後年 hou^4 nien^2 } the year after next.

30. I expect it will rain to-day.
31. That's too long; bring the short one here.
32. He has grown a big lad in the last few years.
33. Do you know the length of that board?
34. He can't be short of money.
35. I am a few cash short; you might lend them to me.
36. How much money does he owe you?
37. I'll go and borrow a few cash from him.
38. This ought to be done by you.
39. He is ill and can't come.
40. What is the matter with him.
41. I don't know; all I know is that when I went to see him yesterday morning he wasn't up, and his people said that he was ill.
42. What is his name?
43. He is an official.
44. What post does he hold?
45. He looks after government horses.

To-day expect want down rain.
That too long; take hold short one bring come.
This several year he grow big ed.

That board 's long short you know not know.
He short cannot money.
I short some piece cash; you lend give me *pa*.
He owe you how much money.

I go from him borrow some piece cash.
This is you ought do ing affair.

He ill ed, not can come.
He have what ill.
I not know; I only know I yesterday early go see him 's time he yet not get up; he home in 's man say he ill ed.
He name what.
He is do officer ing.
Do what officer.
He care official horse.

---

30. 今天 chin¹ t'ien¹ } to-day.
30. 下 hsia⁴, below, down.
30. 雨 yü³, rain.
31. 長 ch'ang², long; chang³, to grow.
31. 短 tuan³, short.
33. 板子 pan³ tzŭ } a board.
35. 借 chieh⁴, borrow.
35. 借給 chieh⁴ kei³ } lend.
36. 該 kai¹, owe, ought.
37. 跟 kên¹, with, from, to follow.
39. 病 ping⁴, ill, illness.
43. 官 kuan¹, official, officer.
45. 馬 ma³, horse.

46. How much do you think he gave me for doing that business for him?

I give he manage that piece affair you think he give me how much money *lai cho.*

47. I know that man; he doesn't like spending money; I expect he didn't give you much.

I know that piece man; he not like spend money; he giving not much *pa.*

48. If I had known he was that sort of man I wouldn't have done it for him.

I if is know he is that fashion one man, I then not give him do.

49. He will certainly come sooner or later.

He early late certainly want come.

50. He never can make up his mind.

He ever not have decision.

51. You suggest something.

You give me forth piece opinion.

52. Walk a little quicker; if you walk as slowly as this I expect we shan't get home to-night.

Quick a little walk *pa;* you thus slow walk, fear to-day evening arrive cannot (*pu liao*) home.

53. I know what his idea was in writing this letter.

He write this piece (*fêng*) letter I know his motive.

54. If you want it you must ask him; I can't give you authority.

You want, must ask him; I not can do master.

---

46. 想 hsiang^3, think.

46. 着 cho, the present participle; lai cho, sign of past tense.

49. 準 chun^3, certainly, accurate, permit, sanction.

49. 定 ting^4 (see 68).

50. 老 lao^3, old, ever, always.

50. 老 lao^3 沒 mei^2 } never, for a long time.

50. 老 lao^3 不 pu^4 } never.

50. 主 chu^3, master.

50. 意 i^4, intention, idea.

50. 主 chu^3 意 i^4 } purpose, plan of action.

51. 出 ch'u^1 主 chu^3 意 i^4 } make a suggestion, give an idea, decide on a plan.

52. 慢 man^4, slow.

53. 意 i^4 思 ssŭ } intention, idea, meaning, motive.

54. 做 tso^4 主 chu^3 } give a decision, assume authority.

55. You needn't ask him what the meaning of those characters is. He can't even read; how can he tell you their meaning?	You not use ask him that character have what meaning; even character still not recognize, he how can tell you character's meaning.
56. Are you going alone, or are you going with them?	You is one piece man go, or is with them go?
57. Were they asked too?	Also invit ed them *lo*?
58. Invited? Of course they were.	Why yes invit ed?
59. Put the thing down.	Take hold thing, place down.
60. Is there room to put it there?	Place succeed down, place not down.
61. There is room for it.	Place succeed down.
62. There is room for it.	Place down ed.
63. Just reflect; how can he bring all those things back with him? Tell him to bring back half, that will do.	You think one think; he how can take hold thus some piece thing all carry return come. You order him hold one half, that's it.
64. Although you say so I still don't believe it.	You although is thus say, I yet is not believe.
65. Why don't you believe?	You why not believe.
66. Because you never speak the truth.	Because you continuously (*lao*) not say true talk.
67. Why did his father beat him?	He father why beat him.

55. 連 lien², even, also, together with, join.

55. 認 jên⁴, to acknowledge, confess.

55. 認 jên⁴ 得 tê² } recognize, be acquainted with.

58. 可 k'o³ 不 pu⁴ 是 shih⁴ } yes, isn't it? yes, that's so, why yes. A common affirmative.

63. 帶 tai⁴ to bring or carry with one.

63. 半 pan⁴, half.

64. 雖 sui¹ 然 jan² } although.

67. 父 fu⁴, a father.

67. 父 fu⁴ 親 chi'n¹ } father.

67. 親 ch'in¹, a relative, self.

68. Because he is never at home. The last time he was out when his father called him he said he would certainly beat him the next time.	Because he continuously not at home. Upper turn he father call him 's time he not at home; he father say, lower turn he certainly will beat him.
69. What office does Mr. Hua hold?	Hua lao yeh do what officer.
70. He has no office now.	Now he not do officer.
71. Go and inquire if he is up, and if he is ask him to come over here.	You go inquire he get up ed not have. He if is get up ed, you then request him cross come.
72. He told me yesterday what his name was, but I have forgotten.	He yesterday tell me he name what, I but forgot ed.
73. Ah! I recollect, he said his name was Ch'ang.	Ah! I recollect ed; he say he name Ch'ang.
74. Have you begun that thing yet?	That thing you make begin not have.
75. Not yet, when do you want it?	Yet not make; you what time want.
76. I want it now.	I now want.
77. Will it do to-morrow?	To-morrow, suit not suit.
78. It would be better if you could do it after your dinner.	You eat ed food then do, good.
79. When I have had my dinner I'll come and do it. Will that be all right?	I eat ed food then come do, good not good.
80. That will do.	Good.

68. 一 i[1] / 定 ting[4], } certain, certainly.
69. 爺 yeh[2], father; lao[3] yeh[2], mister.
73. 阿 a[1], an exclamation, a final particle.
73. 想 hsiang[3] / 起 ch'i[3] / 來 lai[3] } remember, recall to mind.
74. 做 tso[4] / 起 chi[3] / 來 lai[2] } commence to do, put in hand.

It will by this time have been discovered that there are certain stock particles, or grammatical indicators, that govern the construction of a Chinese sentence. The mode of their use would be simple enough to learn if it were invariable, but unfortunately it is not, and there are so many ways of saying the same thing in Chinese that it is difficult to lay down hard and fast rules. It is not advisable for the student, at any rate in the earlier stages of his career, to go deeply into the question of Chinese grammar; he will pick up the rules, such as they are, as he goes along, if he will keep his eye on the English paraphrase that is placed opposite each sentence. A Chinese grammar elaborated on foreign lines would confuse him considerably at the outset, as the manner in which a sentence is constructed varies with the context. At the same time the number of characters on which the changes are rung is comparatively few, and if they are borne in mind their value as grammatical indicators will soon be appreciated. In the case of verbs, the following are the most important:—

了	過	來着	已經	
liao^{3}	kuo^{4}	lai^{2}-cho	i^{3}-ching^{1}	. . the past tense.
			already	

要	就	將來	
yao^{4}	chiu^{4}	chiang^{1}-lai^{2}	. . the future.
will	then	hereafter	

或	或者	許	也許	
huo^{4}	huo^{4}-cho^{3}	hsü^{3}	yeh^{3}-hsü^{3}	. . the subjunctive.
perhaps	perhaps	may or might	also might	

叫	挨	被	受	
chiao^{4}	ai^{2}	pei^{4}	shou^{4}	. . indicators of passive verbs
cause	suffer	suffer	receive, endure	

The mode of their use will be seen in the following illustrations:—

ACTIVE VOICE.

打 ta³, to beat. 狗 kou³, a dog.

Indicative. **Subjunctive.**

PRESENT.

I beat the dog.

我 打 狗
I beat dog.

I may beat the dog.

我 許 打 狗
I may beat dog

我 或 者 要 打 狗
I perhaps will beat dog.

我 許 要 打 狗
I may want beat dog.

狗 我 許 打
dog I may beat.

狗 許 打
dog may beat.

IMPERFECT.

I beat the dog.

我 打 了 狗 了
I beat ed dog lo.

我 把 狗 打 了
I take dog beat ed.

我 打 狗 來 着
I beat dog lai cho.
(or, I was beating the dog).

I might beat the dog.

我 許 打 狗
I might beat dog.

我 許 把 狗 打 了
I might take dog beat ed.

我 或 者 要 打 狗
I perhaps would beat dog.

狗 我 許 打
dog I might beat.

Indicative. **Subjunctive.**

PERFECT.

I have beaten the dog.

我 打 過 狗
I beat en dog.

狗 我 打 了
dog I beat ed.

我 打 過 狗 了
I beat en dog lo.

狗 我 打 過 了
dog I beat en ed.

I may have beaten the dog.

狗 我 也 許 打 過
dog I also might beat en.

狗 我 或者 也 打 了
dog I perhaps also beat ed.

狗 我 也 許 打 來 着
dog I also might beat lai cho.

我 也 許 打 狗 來 着
I also might beat dog lai cho.

PLUPERFECT.

I had beaten the dog.

狗 我 打 來 着
dog I beat lai cho.

我 打 了 狗 了
I beat ed dog lo.

我 已經 打 了 狗 了
I already beat ed dog lo.

I might have beaten the dog.

我 許 打 狗 來 着
I might beat dog lai cho.

我 也 許 打 狗 來 着
I also might beat dog lai cho.

我 或者 也 打 狗 來 着
I perhaps also beat dog lai cho.

FUTURE.

I shall beat the dog.

我 要 打 狗
I will beat dog.

我 就 要 打 狗
I then will beat dog.

我 就 打 狗
I then beat dog.

我 就 要 把 狗 打 了
I then will take dog beat lo.

我 將來 要 打 狗
I hereafter will beat dog.

I shall have beaten the dog.

狗 我 已經 打 了
dog I already beat ed.

狗 我 這 就 打 了
dog I this then beat ed.

我 已經 就 把 狗 打 了
I already then take dog beat ed.

我 已經 把 狗 打 了
I already take dog beat ed.

Conditional.

I should beat the dog.

我 就 打 狗
I then beat dog.

我 就 要 打 狗
I then will beat dog.

我 就 要 把 狗 打 了
I then will take dog beat ed.

I should have beaten the dog.

我 就 打 狗
I then beat dog.

我已經 就 把 狗 打 了
I already then take dog beat ed.

狗 我 已經 打 了
dog I already beat ed.

我 就 把 狗 已經 打 了
I then take dog already beat ed.

Imperative.

Beat the dog.

打 狗
beat dog.

打 狗 罷
beat dog pa.

把 狗 打 了
take dog beat lo.

Let us beat the dog.

我們 把 狗 打 罷
we take dog beat pa.

我們 打 狗 罷
we beat dog pa.

Infinitive.

Present.—To beat. 打

Perfect.—To have beaten the dog.

打 了 狗
beat ed dog.

把 狗 打 了
take dog beat ed.

把 狗 打 過 了
take dog beat en lo.

Future.—To be about to beat the dog.

要 打 狗
want beat dog.

要 把 狗 打 了
want take dog beat ed.

PARTICIPLE.

Beating the dog.

打 狗
beat dog.

打 着 狗
beat ing dog.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative. **Subjunctive.**

PRESENT.

The dog is beaten.

狗 打 了
dog beat ed.

狗 挨 打 了
dog suffer beat ed.

狗 叫 人 打 了
dog cause man beat ed.

狗 被 打 了
dog suffer beat ed.

狗 受 打 了
dog receive† beat ed.

The dog may be beaten.

狗 許 被 打
dog may suffer beat.

狗 或者 要 打
dog perhaps will beat.

狗 許 叫 人 打
dog may cause man beat.

狗 許 叫 人家 打
dog may cause person beat.

狗 許 挨 打
dog may suffer beat.

人家 也 許 打 狗
person also may beat dog.

* Rarely used in this connection, but in such a sentence as 坐 着 看, sitting down to read, or, sitting down to look, it would be quite correct.

† Rarely used with the verb to beat.

Indicative. **Subjunctive.**

IMPERFECT.

The dog was beaten.

狗 挨 打 了
dog suffer beat ed.

狗 被 人 打 了
dog suffer man beat ed.

狗 叫 人 打 了
dog cause man beat ed.

狗 挨 了 打 了
dog suffer ed beat ed.

The dog might be beaten.

狗 許 挨 打
dog may suffer beat.

狗 或者 要 叫 人 打
dog perhaps will cause man beat.

狗 也 許 叫 人 打 了
dog also may cause man beat ed.

人家 也 許 把 狗 打 了
person also may take dog beat ed.

狗 也 許 挨 打
dog also may suffer beat.

狗 或者 是 要 打 的
dog perhaps is want beat ing.

PERFECT.

The dog has been beaten.

狗 挨 打 了
dog suffer beat ed.

狗 挨 了 打 了
dog suffer ed beat lo

狗 叫 人 打 了
dog cause man beat ed.

狗 被 打 了
dog suffer beat ed.

狗 被 人家 打 了
dog suffer person beat ed.

The dog may have been beaten.

人家 許 把 狗 打 了
person may take dog beat ed

狗 也 許 是 叫 人 打 了
dog also may is cause man beat ed.

狗 或者 是 挨 了 打 了
dog perhaps is suffer ed beat ed.

狗 許 是 被 打 了
dog perhaps is suffer beat ed.

狗 許 打 了
dog perhaps beat ed.

狗 也 許 挨 過 打 了
dog also perhaps suffer ed beat ed.

Indicative. **Subjunctive.**

PLUPERFECT.

The dog had been beaten.
(As in the Perfect.)

The dog might have been beaten.
(As in the Perfect.)

FUTURE.

The dog will be beaten.

狗 要 挨 打
dog will suffer beat.

狗 要 挨 打 了
dog will suffer beat ed.

狗 就 要 挨 打
dog then will suffer beat.

就 要 打 狗 了
then will beat dog lo.

就 打 狗
then beat dog.

狗 將來 要 打
dog hereafter will beat.

CONDITIONAL.

The dog would be beaten.
(As above.)

The dog would have been beaten.

狗 就 挨 了 打 了
dog then suffer ed beat ed.

狗 就 要 叫 人 打 了
dog then will cause man beat ed.

狗 就 挨上 打 了
dog then suffer beat ed.

IMPERATIVE.

Let the dog be beaten.

就 叫 人 打 狗
then call man beat dog.

叫 狗 挨 打
cause dog suffer beat.

INFINITIVE.

To be beaten.

挨 打 受 打 被 打
suffer beat, suffer beat, suffer beat.

To have been beaten.

挨 了 打 了 被 打 了 受 打 了
suffer ed beat ed, suffer beat ed, suffer beat ed.

To be about to be beaten.

要 挨 打 了 要 受 打
want suffer beat ed, want suffer beat.

PARTICIPLE.

Beaten.

打 了 挨 打 了 受 打 了 被 打 了
beat ed, suffer beat ed, suffer beat ed, suffer beat ed.

One or other of the above forms, if correctly applied, will suffice to reproduce any mood or tense of the verb that is likely to present itself. If the student will keep these in mind, and will take note of the few hints that follow, he need not trouble himself for some time to come with the intricacies of Chinese grammar.

Note that the pronoun "it" is very seldom used. We could say, 把他拏來. "bring it here," but in ninety-nine cases out of a hundred 拏來 would be sufficient.

The conjunction "and" is not often required. In the sentence "you *and* I are invited," the Chinese would commonly say, 你我都請了, "you I all invited."

The equivalent for "and," when it is used, is 同, t'ung², "with"; 連, lien², "together with"; or, as above, 都, "all" or "both."

Degrees of comparison are worked with one or other of the following characters:—

比	多	更	最	頂	一點	些	强
pi³,	to¹,	kêng¹,	tsui⁴,	ting³,	i¹ tien³,	hsieh¹,	ch'iang².
compare,	many,	more,	most,	utmost,	a little,	some,	superior.

這 個 比 那 個 好 . . This is better than that.
這 個 比 那 個 强 . . This is better than that.
這 個 好 多 了 . . . . This is much better.
這 個 更 好 . . . . . This is better still.
這 個 最 好 . . . . . This is the best.
這 個 頂 好 . . . . . This is best of all (or, very good).
這 個 好 一 點 . . . . This is a little better.
這 個 好 些 . . . . . This is a little better.

The preposition "to" is expressed by 和, ho², or han⁴, "with," or 對, tui⁴, "to."

他 和 我 說 來 着 . . . He spoke to me about it.
你 對 他 說 了 沒 有 . . Did you speak to him about it?

The preposition "with" is expressed by 跟, ken¹, or 同, t'ung².

你 跟 我 來 . . . You come with me.
我 同 他 去 . . . I will go with him.

"For" is represented by 給, kei³, 替, t'i⁴, or 代, tai⁴.

我 給 你 做 . . . I will do it for you.
你 替 我 說 . . . You say it for (on behalf of) me.

的, ti, often forms the adverbial termination "ly," but in a large number of cases where "ly" is compulsory in English it is unnecessary in Chinese. For instance, in the sentences, "the boy writes nicely," 孩 子 寫 的 好 (boy write ing nice), "he speaks distinctly," 他 說 的 清 楚 (he speak ing distinct), the Chinese would, like an uneducated English person, drop the "ly." But, "do it carefully," would be expressed by 好 好 的 做.

IX.

Examples.

1. There is a small matter in which I want to ask your assistance. I know you are a very busy man, and I did not like troubling you, but there is really no help for it because, excepting yourself, there is no one who is able to manage it for me.

Have one piece (*chien*) small affair want invite you Sir mutual help. You Sir is piece very busy one man I is knowing, originally not want trouble you Sir, I but really not have remedy, because except ed you Sir, not have man can give me manage.

2. That's nothing. Although I am busy I would always make time to lend you a hand. We are old friends, and you have helped me often enough. I am only too pleased to take a little trouble for you.

That not (*mei*) what. I although busy, always want divide a little leisure give you Sir help a hurry. We are old friends, you Sir help ed me how many turn, I too pleased give you Sir put forth (*ch'u*) a little strength.

---

1. 件 chien^{4}, a numerative of things, matters, &c.
1. 相 hsiang^{1}, mutual, reciprocal, like.
1. 幫 pang^{1}, help, assist.
1. 相幫 hsiang^{1} pang^{1} render assistance.
1. 忙 mang^{2}, haste, hurry, busy.
1. 本 pên^{3}, root, origin, in fact.
1. 本來 pên^{3} lai^{2} originally, as a matter of fact.
1. 勞 lao^{2}, toil, trouble.
1. 動 tung^{4}, move, touch.
1. 勞動 lao^{2} tung^{4} give trouble to, put to trouble.
1. 法 fa^{3}, a way, system, law,
1. 法子 fa^{3} tzŭ method, way, remedy.
1. 除了 ch'u^{2} liao excepting, taking out, deducting.

1. 辦 pan^{4}, deal with, manage, arrange, transact.
2. 總 tsung^{3}, all, the whole, general, always.
2. 勻 yün^{2}, divide, parcel out, set aside.
2. 空 k'ung^{1}, empty.
2. 空兒 k'ung^{1} êrh leisure.
2. 幫忙 pang^{1} mang^{2} lend a hand.
2. 朋友 p'êng^{2} yu^{3} a friend.
2. 樂 lo^{4}, joy, pleasure, delight, to laugh; yüeh^{4}, music.
2. 樂得的 lo^{4} tê^{2} ti only too pleased, glad to get the chance.
2. 力 li^{4}, strength, force.

3. Whom were you talking to just now? That was an official; he was the man who went to England last year; don't you remember? You saw him at my house.

You sir, just now with who speak talk. That is piece do officer one, just (chiu^4) is go year to England go ing that piece man, you Sir not remember? At I home in see ed (*kuo*) one.

4. To be sure; directly you mentioned it I remembered. Immediately I saw him it seemed to me as if I knew him, but for the moment I had forgotten where it was that I saw him.

Not wrong. You Sir one mention, I then think begin ed. I one see him I good resemble see ed (*kuo*); one time, but forget ed at where see ed (*kuo liao*).

5. How much did he give you for doing that piece of business for him?

You give him arrange that piece affair he give you how much money *lai cho.*

6. If any one else were to ask me that question I certainly should not tell him, but as you recommended me to him I will tell you. Only don't tell any one else.

If is another man ask me I certainly not tell; you since take me recommend give him, I then tell you. You but don't tell another man.

---

3. 剛 kang^1, just, just now.
3. 纔 ts'ai^2, then, just now.
3. 剛纔 kang^1 ts'ai^2 } just now.
3. 誰 shui^2, who.
3. 國 kuo^2, a country.
3. 英國 ying^1 kuo^2 } England.
4. 提 t'i^2, suggest, mention, pick up.
4. 提起來 t'i^2 ch'i^3 lai^2 } mention.
4. 像 hsiang^4, like, an image, picture, photograph.
4. 好像 hao^3 hsiang^4 } seemed to; seemingly.
6. 別 pieh^2, do not, other, another.
6. 既 chi^4, since.
6. 薦 chien^4, introduce, recommend.
6. 薦給 chien^4 kei^3 } introduce to, recommend to.

7. When his father was alive he used often to do work for me, but he started a small business after his father died and he doesn't do carpenter's work now.

8. What o'clock is it? By that clock it is half past three, but it is slow. I'll go and fetch my watch from my bedroom. I know that's right, as I compared it with the church clock this morning.

He father exist (*tsai*) ing time he often give me do work. He father die ed, he then open ed piece small buy-sell; now not act as (*tang*) carpenter *lo*.

Now how many (*chi*) dot bell. According to that piece clock is three dot half bell, that piece clock but slow *lo*. Wait I to recline room in go take my watch bring come. I know that piece correct *lo*, because I to day early with church 's clock compare ed one compare (*tui*).

---

7. 在 tsai⁴, exist, consist in (p. 37).
7. 常 ch'ang², constantly, often.
7. 活 huo², alive, a livelihood, work.
7. 死 ssŭ³, dead, to die.
7. 活着 huo² cho } living.
7. 做活 tso⁴ huo² } to work, to gain a livelihood.
7. 當 tang¹, act as, serve as, ought, at the time, when.
7. 木頭 mu⁴ t'ou² } wood.
7. 木匠 mu⁴ chiang⁴ } a carpenter; chiang, a mechanic.
8. 幾點鐘 chi³ tien³ chung¹ } what o'clock?
8. 鐘 chung¹, a bell, clock.
8. 按着 an⁴ cho } according to.
8. 臥 wo⁴, to lie down, recline.
8. 房 fang², a house, room.
8. 房子 fang² tzŭ } a house.
8. 表 piao³, a watch.
8. 準 chun³, correct, to permit.
8. 禮 li³, ceremony, courtesy.
8. 拜 pai⁴, to worship, visit.
8. 禮拜 li³ pai⁴ } Sunday, the days of the week, worship.
8. 堂 t'ang², a hall, a large room.
8. 禮拜堂 li³ pai⁴ t'ang² } a church.
8. 對 tui⁴, to compare, correct, opposite, a pair.

9. This is not as large as that. There's very little difference between them.
10. The night was so dark that I couldn't even see the road, and I very nearly fell into the river.
11. You cannot put as large a table as this into that small room.
12. That being the case, you can manage the thing as you like. You need not consult your friend.
13. I shall certainly arrive at a quarter to five. If by any chance I am delayed from any cause I will send a man with a message to you.

This piece not have that piece great. Two piece differ not much.

Heaven black ing, even road all look (*ch'iao*) not see ed. Differ a little, not fall at river in.

Thus (*chê-mo*) large 's table, thus (*na-mo*) small 's room place not down.

Since is thus, you like how manage then how manage. No use with your friend consult.

I four dot bell three quarter positive come. Ten thousand one, have what business take me delay ed, I then despatch one piece man give you send piece message.

---

9. 差 ch'a^1, to differ, error, mistake.
9. 差不多 ch'a^1 pu^4 to^1 } nearly, almost.
10. 黑 hêi^1, black, dark.
10. 瞧 ch'iao^2, look, look at, see.
10. 瞧見 ch'iao^2 chien^4 } seen.
10. 掉 tiao^4, to fall.
10. 掉下來 tiao^4 hsia^4 lai^2 } to fall from above,
10. 掉下去 tiao^4 hsia^4 ch'ü^4 } to fall down below.
10. 河 ho^2, a river.
11. 棹子 cho^1 tzŭ } a table.
11. 屋子 wu^1 tzŭ } a room.
12. 商 shang^1, to consult, a merchant.
12. 量 liang^2, to measure, estimate.
12. 商量 shang^1 liang^4 } discuss, consider together, take counsel.
13. 刻 k'o^4, a quarter of an hour, to carve.
13. 萬一 wan^4 i^1 } if by any chance.
13. 耽悞 tan^1 wu^4 } to delay, hinder.
13. 發 fa^1, to put forth, break out.
13. 打發 ta^3 fa^1 } send, despatch on an errand.
13. 送 sung^4, give, send, escort.

14. My finger is dreadfully painful. I gave it a knock last night, and it pained me so all night that I could not get to sleep.
15. What are you pointing at?
16. Don't buy that bottle; it's got a flaw in it. A small flaw like that doesn't matter. Just see how beautifully those flowers are drawn, and the colours are very good. A jar like that, although it has a flaw in it, is worth a great deal more than he asks for it.

I finger pain ing dreadful. Yesterday evening I knock ed one time (*i hsia'rh*), pain ing I, one night sleep (*shui*) not succeed (*chao*) *lo*.

You point what.

Don't buy that piece bottle; have flaw. Like that piece fashion 's flaw not important. You look (*ch'iao*) that flower draw ing many as (*to mo*) good look (*k'an*). Colour also good. Like that fashion one jar, although have flaw, also compare he want ing that piece price worth many *lo*.

---

14. 指 chih³, point at, point out, indicate.
14. 指頭 chih² t'ou² } the finger, fingers.
14. 疼 t'êng², sore, painful, to be deeply attached to.
14. 利 li⁴, gain, profit, interest, acute.
14. 害 hai⁴, to injure, injury.
14. 利害 li⁴ hai⁴ } dreadful, terrible, dangerous, severe.
14. 碰 p'êng⁴, to hit, knock, bump against.
14. 一下子 i¹ hsia⁴ tzŭ } a blow, a turn, a time.
14. 夜 yeh⁴, night.
14. 睡 shui⁴, to sleep.
14. 睡覺 shui⁴ chiao⁴ } to go to bed, to go to sleep, sleeping.
14. 睡着 shui⁴ chao² } to be asleep, to go off to sleep.
16. 瓶子 p'ing² tzŭ } a bottle, a vase.
16. 毛 mao², a hair, fur.
16. 毛病 mao² ping⁴ } a flaw, a fault, a defect in character.
16. 緊 chin³, tight, pressing, close.
16. 要緊 yao⁴ chin³ } important.
16. 花兒 hua¹ 'rh } a flower, flowers; hua', to spend.
16. 畫 hua⁴, to draw, paint.
16. 畫兒 hua⁴ 'rh } a picture, a painting.
16. 顏色 yen² sê⁴ } colour.
16. 比 pi³, to compare, compared with.
16. 價錢 chia⁴ ch'ien² } price, cost.
16 值 chih², to be worth.

17. We two are friends of long standing. When he lived in the Capital we used to see each other constantly. The year before last he went to live in the country some fifty or more *li* from here, and now we don't often meet. I propose to go and see him next spring and to bring him back with me in the summer. When autumn comes, I shall see. If he won't spend the winter with me here, I shall go back with him. I won't be separated from him again.

We two piece man have many year's friendship. He at Capital city live ing time we is constantly see face ing. Before year he to country go live, distant from here have fifty more *li*; now we not great constantly meet. I next year spring day propose go see him, summer day take (*pa*) him bring (*tai*) return come. Arrive ed autumn day, see (*ch'iao*). He if not at I here pass winter, I then with (*t'ung*) him together return go. I again not separate from him.

---

17. 交 chiao^1, to deliver, hand over to, interchange.

17. 交情 chiao^1 ch'ing^2 } friendship.

17. 京 ching^1, a metropolis.

17. 城 ch'êng^2, a walled city or town, the wall of a city.

17. 京城 ching^1 ch'êng^2 } the capital.

17. 面 mien^4, face, surface.

17. 離 li^2, to separate from, apart from, distant from.

17. 離開 li^2 k'ai^1 } to be apart, keep apart, separate from, leave.

17. 里 li^3, a Chinese mile; twenty Chinese *li* equal seven English miles

17. 明年 ming^2 nien^2 } next year.

17. 春天 ch'un^1 ti'en^1 } spring.

17. 算 suan^4, to count, reckon.

17. 打算 ta^3 suan^4 } to propose, calculate.

17. 夏天 hsia^4 t'ien^1 } summer.

17. 秋天 ch'iu^1 t'ien^1 } autumn.

17. 冬天 tung^1 t'ien^1 } winter.

17. 再 tsai^4, again, a second time.

18. If you have any dealings with that man I advise you to be a little cautious. Outwardly he is very friendly, but at heart he is dangerous. I've run foul of him so I know his disposition.

19. Is that a quiet horse? If you ride him constantly and keep him short of corn, any one can ride him, but if you give him too much corn, or keep him in the stable for two or three days without riding him, he will show temper.

You if with that piece man have what affair, I advise you retain a little heart. Out face very harmonious, heart in but dangerous (*li hai*). I bump ed (*kuo*) his nail, therefore I know his disposition.

That piece horse quiet not quiet. You if constantly ride him, few feed him grain, what man all can ride. You if many feed him corn, or two three day put at stable in, not ride, he then will show temper.

---

18. 勸 ch'üan^4, advise, urge, recommend, exhort.

18. 留 liu^2, retain, detain, keep.

18. 留下 liu^2 hsia^4, keep back, retain, detain, a remainder.

18 心 hsin^1, the heart.

18. 留心 liu^2 hsin^1, pay attention, take care.

18. 外面 wai^4 mien^4, outwardly, the outer surface.

18. 和氣 ho^2 ch'i^4, friendly, harmonious, affable.

18. 釘子 ting^4 tzŭ, a nail.

18. 碰釘子 p'êng^4 ting^4 tzŭ, to get a rap over the knuckles, get bitten, have an unpleasant experience.

18. 以 i^3, according to, take, use.

18. 所以 so^3 i^3, therefore; so^3, that which, place.

18. 脾氣 p'i^2 ch'i^4, temper, disposition.

19. 老實 lao^3 shih^2, quiet, steady, honest, simple-minded.

19. 騎 ch'i^2, to ride.

19. 餵 wei^4, to feed an animal, to feed an infant or invalid.

19. 糧食 liang^2 shih^2, grain, corn, fodder, "feed"; shih^2, food, eat.

19. 號 hao^4, mark, label, style.

19. 或 huo^4, either, or.

19. 馬號 ma^3 hao^4, a stable.

19. 圈 chüan^4, a coop, pen, encircle; ch'üan^1, a circle.

19. 馬圈 ma^3 chüan^4, a stable.

19. 鬧 nao^4, to make a disturbance, scold, make a noise, show temper.

19. 鬧脾氣 nao^4 p'i^2 ch'i^4, to show temper, get nasty, be disagreeable.

20. If the weather is fine on Saturday next I propose to take the forenoon train to Peking, spend the Sunday there, and come back on Monday afternoon.

21. Where are you going to stop in Peking? I have a relative there. I wrote to him yesterday to ask him if he has a room disengaged. If he has room I shall stay at his house, but if he has not, the only thing I can do, I suppose, is to stop at the hotel.

22. Is there any news in this morning's paper? There is no particular news.

Below Sunday six, weather if good *lo*, I propose sit upper half day's fire carriage to North Capital go. At there pass Sunday; Sunday one, lower half day, return come.

At Peking what place live. I there have relative. I yesterday give him write ed one piece (*fêng*) letter ask him have disengaged room not have. He if have place, I then at his house live. He if not have place, only good at stranger inn in live *pa*.

To-day early 's new hear paper have new hear not have. Not have what new hear.

---

20. 天氣 t'ien^{1} ch'i^{4} } weather.

20. 火 huo^{3}, fire.

20. 火車 huo^{3} ch'ê^{1} } railway carriage.

20. 北 pei^{3}, north.

20. 北京 pei^{3} ching^{1} } Peking.

21. 地 ti^{4}, ground, land, the earth.

21. 地方 ti^{4} fang^{1} } a place.

21. 方 fang^{1}, square.

21. 親戚 ch'in^{1} ch'i^{4} } a relative, relatives.

21. 閒 hsien^{2}, unoccupied, at leisure, vacant.

21. 只 chih^{3}, only.

21. 只好 chih^{3} hao^{3} } the only thing to do.

21. 客 k'o^{4}, guest, stranger, visitor.

21. 店 tien^{4}, inn, hotel.

22. 新 hsin^{1}, new.

22. 聞 wên^{2}, to hear, to smell.

22. 新聞紙 hsin^{1} wên^{2} chih^{3} } a newspaper.

23. What is the market rate of silver to-day? I have not yet heard, but I am passing the Bank this afternoon and I will go in and inquire.	To-day silver what market rate. I yet not hear say. After half day I by (*ta*) silver establishment pass. I then enter go inquire inquire.
24. If you are going to the Bank may I trouble you to change this Bank note for me?	You Sir if is to Bank go, trouble you Sir's chariot, take this silver note give me change cash.
25. What kind of money do you want? Taels or dollars?	You Sir want what kind one money. Is want silver, is want foreign (ocean) money.
26. What is the most convenient form of money to use here?	At here employ what kind one money convenient.

23. 銀子 yin² tzŭ — silver.
23. 行 hang², a mercantile establishment, house of business.
23. 行 hang², another form of the foregoing.
23. 市 shih⁴, a market.
23. 行市 hang² shih⁴ — the market rate.
23. 銀行 yin² hang² — a bank.
23. 進 chin⁴, to advance, enter.
23. 進去 chin⁴ ch'ü⁴ — to enter, go in.
23. 進來 chin⁴ lai² — to come in, come in.
23. 打聽 ta³ t'ing¹ — to inquire.
24. 勞駕 lao² chia⁴ — (trouble chariot); may I trouble you? thank you.
24. 換 huan⁴, to change, exchange.
24. 票子 p'iao⁴ tzŭ — a ticket, a bank note.
24. 銀票 yin² p'iao⁴ — a bank note for silver.
25. 洋 yang², the ocean, foreign.
25. 塊 k'uai⁴, a bit, a piece.
25. 一塊洋錢 i¹ k'uai⁴ yang² ch'ien² — a dollar.
26. 使 shih³, to use, employ. cause.
26. 便 pien⁴, convenient, handy
26. 方便 fang¹ pien⁴ — convenient.

27. Dollars of course are the most convenient. For buying odds and ends at the shops people always use dollars. Silver is mostly used for business transactions of a large kind.

Of course is foreign money convenient. At shop in buy odds and ends thing, people all is use foreign money. Silver, great half is do large buy sell use ing.

28. We are going for a two or three days' trip into the country the day after to-morrow, and we want to take some eatables with us. Tell the cook to get some provisions ready.

We after day to country go ramble two three day, want carry some eat ing. Order cook prepare several kind food (vegetables).

What sort of provisions do you want, Sir?

You Sir, want what kind 's food.

29. Tell him to boil a chicken or two, to roast a piece of beef and to make four or five bottles of soup. We shall also want some

Order him boil one two piece little chicken, roast one bit ox meat, make four five bottle soup. We also want eggs, some (*chi*) kind

---

27. 自 tzŭ⁴, self, from.
27. 自然 tzŭ jan² } of course.
27. 自然 tzŭ⁴ jan } spontaneous.
27. 舖 p'u⁴, shop (see 39).
27. 碎 sui⁴, bits, fragments.
27. 零碎 ling² sui⁴ } fragmentary, odds and ends.
27. 人家 jên² chia⁴ } people, one, some people.
28. 逛 kuang⁴, to ramble, sightsee.
28. 廚子 ch'u² tzŭ } a cook.
28. 預備 yü⁴ pei⁴ } to prepare.
28. 菜 t'sai⁴, vegetables, food generally.
29. 煮 chu³, to boil.
29. 小鷄子 hsiao³ chi¹ tzŭ } a chicken, a fowl; chi tzŭ³ êrh, eggs.
29. 烤 k'ao³, to roast.
29. 牛 niu², an ox, cow.
29. 肉 jou⁴, flesh, meat.
29. 湯 t'ang¹, soup, broth, gravy

eggs, an assortment of cakes, and so forth. Then there's tea, sugar and salt; these must all be got ready. Tell him to wrap them up in paper packets. We shall also want a tea-pot, a kettle for boiling water, tea cups, saucers, soup bowls, plates, knives, forks and spoons. Don't let him forget the milk either. We don't want fresh milk, as I am afraid it would be bad by the second day. He had better buy foreign milk. The kind that is kept in tins is the best.

cakes, what one. Still have tea leaf, sugar, salt; these piece all must prepare. Order him take paper wrap up parcel. We also want one piece tea pot, open water 's open water pot, tea cup, saucer, soup bowl, plate, knife, fork, spoon. Still have that cow milk; don't let (*chiao*) him forget ed. We not want fresh (*hsien*) milk, fear arrive ed number two day then spoil ed. Still is buy that iron box in pour ing that out country (*wai kuo*) milk good.

29. 點心 tien³ hsin¹ — pudding, confectionery, light refreshment.
29. 甚麼的 shên² mo ti — and what not, &c., and so forth.
29. 茶 ch'a², tea.
29. 茶葉 ch'a² yeh⁴ — tea leaves.
29. 葉子 yeh⁴ tzŭ — a leaf, leaves.
29. 糖 t'ang², sugar.
29. 鹽 yen², salt.
29. 包上 pao¹ shang⁴ — to wrap up.
29. 包兒 pao¹ 'rh — a parcel, bundle.
29. 壺 hu², a pot.
29. 水 shui³, water.
29. 開水 k'ai¹ shui³ — boiling water.
29. 碗 wan³, a bowl.
29. 碟子 tieh² tzŭ — a saucer.
29. 盤子 p'an² tzŭ — a plate.
29. 刀子 tao¹ tzŭ — a knife.
29. 叉子 ch'a¹ tzŭ — a fork.
29. 匙子 ch'ih² tzŭ — a spoon.
29. 牛奶 niu² nai³ — milk, cow's milk.
29. 鮮 hsien¹, fresh, new.
29. 壞了 huai⁴ liao — spoilt, destroyed.
29. 鐵 t'ieh³, iron.
29. 盒子 ho² tzŭ — a box with a cover that is not hinged.
29. 灌 kuan⁴, to fill with water, to pour fluid into, to force fluid into.

30. In hot weather like this, Sir, I should not take many eatables, for what you don't finish on the first day will be bad on the second. It would be better to buy things as you want them along the road.

Weather thus hot, mister (*lao yeh*) few carry eat ing good. Top one day not eat finish ed one, number two day then spoiled. Still is road on according want according buy, good.

31. I am thirsty. Bring me some soda water. Will you drink it plain, Sir, or mixed with wine? If there is any red wine I'll mix a little with it.

I thirsty ed. Give me bring air water come. Mister is single drink, or is mix wine drink. If is have red wine I then mix a little.

32. Bring me my tobacco pouch and my pipe. I want some matches too.

Take my tobacco pouch tobacco pipe bring come. Also want self come fire.

33. This tea is very weak; where was it bought? It wasn't bought; Mr. Shih sent it to you as a present, and asked you to try it and see if you like it.

This tea very weak; tea leaf is at where buy ing; tea leaf not is buy ing; is Shih *lao yeh* send you Sir ing, invite you Sir try a try, look look good not good.

---

30. 老 lao³ / 爺 yeh² } sir, mister; a title or form of address to minor officials or gentry.

30. 隨 sui², to follow, comply with, according to.

31. 渴 k'o³, thirsty.

31. 氣水 ch'i⁴ shui³ } soda water.

31. 單 tan¹, single, singly, alone.

31. 單子 tan¹ tzŭ } a list, bill, memorandum.

31. 喝 ho¹, to drink.

31. 紅 hung², red.

31. 對 tui⁴, to add, as an ingredient, to agree, a pair.

31. 酒 chiu³, wine.

32. 煙 yen¹, tobacco, smoke.

32. 荷包 ho² pao¹ } a pouch, purse, reticule.

32. 煙袋 yen¹ tai⁴ } a tobacco pipe.

32. 自來火 tzŭ⁴ lai² huo³ } matches.

33. 裡 and 裏 are interchangeable.

33. 淡 tan⁴, weak (of tea, &c.), pale (of colour).

33. 讓 jang⁴, to permit, allow, yield, invite.

33. 試 shih⁴, to try test.

34. If you are going to the Post Office, may I trouble you while you are about it to buy me a dollar's worth of postage stamps?

35 May I trouble you to mention that affair of mine when next you see him?

You Sir if is to letter establishment go, trouble you Sir chariot, while about it (*chiu shou 'rh*) give me buy one piece money's letter ticket.

You Sir below turn see him's time, expend you Sir heart, take I that piece affair mention a mention.

36. Make your mind easy. I shan't forget it.

Let go heart. Forget cannot (*pu liao*).

37. I am so much obliged for all the trouble you have taken for me.

You Sir thus give me expend trouble, many thank 's very.

38. What time do you go to the office every day? There's no certain time. If there is plenty to do I go early; if there is not much doing I go late. There is nobody to control me, and I can go when I like and leave when I like. I suit my own convenience.

You Sir day day what time to office go. Not have positive time. Affair many, early a little go; affair few, late a little go. Not have man control me. I like what time go, then what time go, like what time walk, then what time walk. All is follow (*sui*) my convenience (*pien*).

---

34. 局 chü², a depot, store, shop.

34 票 p'iao⁴, a ticket, label.

34. 郵 yu² / 政 chêng⁴ / 局 chü² — a government post office.

34. 手 shou³, the hand.

34. 就 chiu⁴ / 手 shou³ / 兒 'rh — ready to hand, while about it.

34. 信 hsin⁴ / 票 p'iao⁴ — a postage stamp.

35. 費 fei⁴, to spend, lavish.

35. 費 fei⁴ / 心 hsin¹ — may I trouble you? thank you. Used particularly of acts requiring mental effort.

36. 放 fang⁴, to place, let go.

36. 放 fang⁴ / 心 hsin¹ — to make the mind easy.

37 事 shih⁴, trouble, business.

37. 費 fei⁴ / 事 shih⁴ — to take trouble, cause trouble, troublesome.

37. 謝 hsieh⁴, to thank.

38. 衙 ya² / 門 mên² — a government office of any kind.

38. 隨 sui² / 便 pien⁴ — according to convenience, as you please.

39. The manager of that shop used to be compradore in a foreign firm. Last year they dispensed with his services for some reason or other. He had a little capital, and so he started in business.

That shop in control till one formerly is foreign firm (*yang-hang*) in 's compradore. Last year, not know what cause, not want him ed. He have a little root money, then do commence buy-sell come ed.

40. It does not matter about the height, but the breadth is important. If it is too wide you won't be able to place it inside. If it is too narrow it will be loose.

High low not important, broad narrow but is important one. Too broad *lo*, then put not enter go; too narrow *lo*, then loose *lo*.

41. Why do you wear such thin clothes on a cold day like this? Aren't you afraid of catching cold?

Day thus cold you for what wear thus thin one clothes. You not fear catch cool?

---

39. 鋪 p'u^{1}, to spread out, spread.
39. 鋪子 p'u^{4} tzŭ^{3} } a shop (see 27).
39. 掌 chang^{3}, the palm of the hand, to control.
39. 櫃 kuei^{4}, a chest, safe, cupboard.
39. 掌櫃的 chang^{3} kuei^{4} ti } the proprietor or manager of a shop.
39. 從 ts'ung^{2}, from, to follow.
39. 從前 ts'ung^{2} ch'ien^{2} } formerly.
39. 買辦 mai^{3} pan^{4} } a compradore.
39. 緣 yüan^{2} origin, cause, affinity.
39. 故 ku^{4}, cause.
39. 緣故 yüan^{2} ku^{4} } cause, reason.
39. 本錢 pên^{3} ch'ien^{2} } capital, prime cost.
40. 高 kao^{1}, high, tall, eminent.
40. 矮 ai^{3}, short, low.
40. 高矮 kao^{1} ai^{3} } height.
40. 寬 k'uan^{1}, broad.
40. 窄 chai^{3}, narrow, straitened.
40. 寬窄 k'uan^{1} chai^{3} } width.
40. 鬆 sung^{1}, to loose, loose, slack.
40. 咯 lo, another form of the final *lo*.
41. 薄 pao^{2}, thin.
41. 涼 liang^{2}, cool.
41. 著涼 chao^{2} liang^{2} } to catch cold.

42. It is blowing from the north-west. I expect it will rain before dark.

Blow west north wind *lo*. Not arrive dark, expect want down rain.

43. That's not at all certain. With a north-west wind it doesn't often rain here. The rainy wind comes from the south-east.

That also not certain. Blow west north wind, here not great down rain. Carry rain 's wind is east south wind.

44. Excuse me, Sir, can you tell me how far it is from here to the provincial capital?

Borrow rays. Please ask, from here to province city have many far.

45. It is not very far, but the main road is bad. If you follow this small road it is much nearer. Carts can also go that way.

Far, is not very far, only is big road not good walk. If following this small road walk, then near many *lo*; carts also walk succeed *liao*.

46. Let me introduce you two gentlemen to each other. This is His Excellency Kuan; this is Lo ta lao yeh. Happy to meet you, Sir.

I give you two gentlemen see a see. This is Kuan *ta jên*, this is Lo *ta lao yeh*. Long (*chiu*) look up to, long look up to.

---

42. 風 fêng^{1}, wind.

42. 颳風 kua^{1} fêng^{1} } to blow, a breeze.

42. 黑下 hei^{1} hsia^{4} } at dark, after dark, darkness.

42. 天黑 t'ien^{1} hei^{1} } night, dark.

43. 南 nan^{2}, south.

44. 光 kuang^{1}, rays, brightness, light, bare, only.

44. 借 chieh^{4} 光 kuang^{1} } excuse me, allow me; can you inform me? (borrow light).

44. 省 shêng^{3}, a province, to save, economise.

44. 省城 shêng^{3} ch'êng^{2} } a provincial capital.

45. 順 shun^{4}, fair (of wind, tide, &c.), to follow, docile.

45. 順着 shun^{4} cho } following (a route, doctrine, &c.).

45. 近 chin^{4}, near.

46. 位 wei^{4}, gentleman.

46 久 chiu^{3}, a long time.

46. 仰 yang^{3}, to look up to.

46. 久仰 chiu^{3} yang^{3} } I have long looked up to you, happy to make your acquaintance.

47. You will save money if you buy coal by the cart-load.

Coal if is complete cart 's buy, then save money.

48. With a fair wind and tide you will get there in a very short time.

Follow wind, follow water, short time then arrive ed.

49. Those two are brothers. The elder brother is called Ta Shun-tzŭ, and the younger one Hsiao Shun-tzŭ. There is one elder sister and two younger ones. The brothers come in the middle.

That two piece men is brothers. Elder brother call Ta Shun-tzŭ, younger brother call Hsiao Shun-tzŭ. Still have one piece elder sister, two piece younger sister. Middle is they brothers two piece.

50. That wine glass is not clean. How often have I told you that after you have washed the glasses you must wipe them dry with a duster?

That wine cup not clean. I tell you how many turn, wash finish ed glass cup must take rub cloth rub dry ed.

---

47. 煤 mei², coal.
47. 成 ch'êng², complete, accomplish, a fraction, a tenth part.
47. 成車 ch'êng² ch'ê¹ } by the cart-load, by the full cart.
48. 一會兒 i¹ hui³ 'rh } a short time, in a short time.
49. 弟兄 ti⁴ hsiung¹ } brothers.
49. 兄弟 hsiung¹ ti⁴ } a younger brother.
49. 哥哥 ko¹ ko¹ } an elder brother.
49. 姐妹 chieh³ mei⁴ } sisters.
49. 姐姐 chieh³ chieh³ } an elder sister.
49. 妹妹 mei⁴ mei⁴ } a younger sister.
49. 中 chung¹, centre, middle, inside; chung⁴, to hit the mark.
49. 中間 chung¹ chien¹ } the middle, in the middle.
50. 杯 pei¹, a cup, tumbler, glass.
50. 乾 kan¹, dry.
50. 乾淨 kan¹ ching⁴ } clean.
50. 洗 hsi³, to wash.
50. 玻璃 po¹ li² } glass.
50. 擦 ts'a¹, to rub.
50. 布 pu⁴, cloth, a cloth.

51. My knife won't cut this thick string. Lend me yours, will you? The one I gave you on your last birthday. Don't talk about it! Unfortunately I've lost it. How did you manage that? I don't know, but I fancy I must have lost it when I went to the barber's shop on Wednesday to have my hair cut. I know positively that I had it on Wednesday morning, because I cut my thumb when I was using it to sharpen a pencil. The next time I wanted to use it I hadn't got it, and I have a sort of recollection that I took it out at the barber's to pare my nails and I fancy I left it

My knife cut not complete (*liao*) this fashion one big string. You take yours lend give me *pa;* just is you last year born day I give you ing that piece (*pa*) knife. Don't mention, unfortunately lose ed. You how lose ing. Not know, fear is Sunday three to shave head shop in go cut hair that one day lose ing. I positively know, Sunday three, upper half day have *lai cho*, because I employ ed pare pencil *lai cho*, take big thumb finger cut broke ed. Lower turn want use ing time not have ed. I good resemble remember I at shave head shop in bring out come, pare finger nail, fear leave behind ed. I

---

51. 刺 la^{2}, to cut.

51. 繩子 shêng^{2} tzŭ — string, rope, cord.

51. 惜 hsi^{1}, pity.

51. 可惜 k'o^{3} hsi^{1} — unfortunately, to be pitied, deserving of pity.

51. 可惜了兒的 k'o^{3} hsi^{1} liao^{3} 'rh ti — unfortunately.

51. 丟 tiu^{1}, to lose.

51. 剃 t'i^{4}, to shave (the head).

51. 鉸 chiao^{3}, to cut with scissors or shears.

51. 髮 fa^{3}, the hair of the head.

51. 頭髮 t'ou^{2} fa^{3} — the hair of the head.

51. 削 hsiao^{1}, to pare.

51. 筆 pi^{3}, a chinese pencil, a pen.

51. 拇 mu^{3}, the thumb.

51. 破了 p'o^{4} liao — broken, a cut or broken skin.

51. 指甲 chih^{2} chia^{3} — the nails, nail of the finger or toe.

behind. I went back to the barber's to inquire if they had seen it, and they all declared they hadn't, but although they said so I expect one of the employés stole it.

52. Find me a piece of wood. It must be about five feet long and three inches thick. A short piece won't do.

53. That man is a very fair scholar, and his composition is passable, but his memory is bad and his hand-writing cannot be called first-class.

54. What book are you reading? I am reading a French book. Oh, do you understand French? I wouldn't

return to shave head shop in go, ask them see (*ch'iao*) ed not have, they all say not see. Although is thus speak, fear is they employés steal ed go *lo*.

You give me seek one piece wood come. Must above below five feet long, three inch thick. Short one not suit.

That piece man very have a little learning, pen ink on also passable (*pa-liao*), only is remember disposition not good; character write ing also not reckon ten parts good.

You look ing is what book. I look French book. Ah, you still understand French talk? Not ven-

---

51. 落下 la^4 hsia — to leave out or behind; *lao*^{4}, to perch, alight.

51. 夥計 huo^3 chi^4 — a partner, mate, companion, employé.

51. 偷 t'ou^1, to steal.

52. 尺 ch'ih^3, a foot, foot measure.

52. 上下 shang^4 hsia^4 — about, more or less.

52. 寸 ts'un^4, an inch.

52. 尺寸 ch'ih^2 ts'un^4 — linear measurement.

53. 學 hsüeh^2, to learn; hsiao^2, to imitate.

53. 學問 hsüeh^2 wên^4 — learning, erudition.

53. 墨 mo^4, ink.

53. 筆墨 pi^3 mo^4 — composition.

53. 性 hsing^4, disposition.

53. 記性 chi^4 hsing^4 — memory.

53. 分 fên^1, a portion, a tenth part, to divide, a minute.

54. 書 shu^1, a book.

54. 看書 k'an^4 shu^1 — to read a book.

54. 法國 fa^4 kuo^2 — France, French.

venture to say that I understand French, I only know a little. Will you read a few sentences aloud to me? I should like to hear what it sounds like.

55. You have not been to see me for several months. What is the reason of that? Is it because I have offended you? Don't talk like that! How could you offend me? It's only because I am terribly busy and haven't even time to attend to my own domestic affairs. When I come back from the office I am so tired that I don't feel inclined even to eat, and what time, I ask you, have I got to look up my friends?

56. I say! where are you shoving to? You've trodden on

ture say understand French talk, also only is know a little. You take few sentence recite give me listen *pa.* I want listen listen that sound how fashion.

This good some piece month you not come see me, is what cause. Is I offend ed you *lo?* Don't speak that piece talk. You where offend ed me *lo.* Only is because I busy ing dreadfully, even I self home in 's affair all not have leisure manage. From yamên return come ing time I tire ing dreadful, even food all not think eat. Please ask, I where have leisure see (*ch'iao*) friend go.

Ai, this is towards where shove. Tread ed I foot finger *lo.*

---

54. 敢 kan³, to dare, venture.
54. 句 chü⁴, a sentence.
54. 念 nien⁴, to recite, read aloud, study.
54. 念書 nien⁴ shu¹ } to study.
54. 聲 shêng¹, sound, tone.
54. 音 yin¹, note, sound.
54. 聲音 shêng¹ yin¹ } sound, tone, note.
55. 罪 tsui⁴, fault, crime, sin, punishment, penalty.
55. 得罪 tê² tsui⁴ } to offend.
55. 自己 tzŭ⁴ chi³ } one's self.
55. 乏了 fa² liao } tired.
56. 唉 ai¹, an exclamation of regret or remonstrance.
56. 往 wang³, towards, to go.
56. 擠 chi³, to push, shove, crowd.
56. 趾 ts'ai³, to tread on
56. 脚 chiao³, the foot.

my toe. I beg your pardon.

57. That child's case is very sad. His father and mother are dead, and he is living with a distant relation who doesn't like him very much, and doesn't treat him very well. He is now thirteen years old, and hasn't yet been to school. It seems to me that this is not as it should be, for the boy isn't living there for nothing. His father left a little property, and his relative is getting the interest, which is more

Have fault, have fault, not retain attention.

That child true pitiable. He father mother all dead ed, he at far relative home live. That relative not great pleased him, treat him also not good. He now (*ju chin*) thirteen years of age (*sui*) *lo*, also not to learn. According to I look, this not correct, because that child not is gratis live. He father leave (*liu hsia*) ed a little property, interest all is he that relative take. That interest compare support him that

---

56. 脚 chiao³, 指 chih², 頭 t'ou — the toe, toes.

56. 神 shên², spirit, spirits, divine, spiritual.

56. 留 liu² 神 shên² — to pay attention, take heed.

57. 孩子 hai² tzŭ — a child.

57. 眞 chên¹, true, truly.

57. 憐 lien², to pity, pity.

57. 可憐 k'o³ lien² — pitiable.

57. 父母 fu⁴ father, mu³ mother — parents.

57. 死 ssŭ³, to die.

57. 喜 hsi³, happiness.

57. 歡 huan¹, satisfaction, pleasure.

57. 喜歡 hsi³ huan¹ — to be pleased, pleased with, glad, rejoice.

57. 待 tai⁴, to treat, behave towards, wait.

57. 如 ju², as, if.

57. 如今 ju² chin¹ — now.

57. 歲 sui⁴, years of age.

57. 上學 shang⁴ hsüeh² — to go to school.

57. 據 chü⁴, according to, evidence.

57. 白 pai², gratis, gratuitously, white.

57. 產業 ch'an³ yeh⁴ — property.

57. 利息 li⁴ hsi² — interest, profits.

57. 利錢 li⁴ ch'ien² — interest.

than twice as much as the cost of the boy's keep.

58. The train starts at twenty minutes past three. The baggage must be ready by ten minutes to three, as the carriage will be at the door then, and it will take a quarter of an hour to drive to the station.

59. When you told him that joke what did he say? He didn't say anything: he only laughed.

60. Chinese is indeed difficult to learn. European languages are much easier.

piece money, more one fold *lo*.

That fire cart three dot one quarter five open. Baggage, three dot less ten minutes all must prepare good ed, because horse cart then is at that piece time arrive door mouth *lo*. Sit horse cart arrive cart station must one quarter 's time (*kung fu*).

You tell him that piece smile talk, he say what. He not say what, he only laugh ed.

Chinese talk true difficult learn. West country talk easy many *lo*.

---

57. 養 yang^3, to nourish, rear, raise.

57. 養 yang^3 / 活 huo^2 } to bring up, nourish, keep (as horses, a family, &c.).

57. 一 i^1 / 倍 pei^4 } one fold, double.

58. 火 huo^3 / 車 ch'ê^1 } fire carriage, a railway carriage, railway train.

58. 開 k'ai^1, to start (as a train, steamer, &c.).

58. 李 li^3 a plum.

58. 行 hsing^2 / 李 li^3 } baggage, luggage.

58. 口 k'ou^3, a mouth, gap.

58. 門 mên^2 / 口 k'ou^3 } a doorway, threshold.

58. 站 chan^4, to stand still, stationary.

58. 車 ch'ê^1 / 站 chan^4 } a railway station.

58. 工 kung^1, work.

58. 夫 fu^1, a man, a labouring man.

58. 工 kung^1 / 夫 fu^1 } work, labour, leisure, time.

59. 笑 hsiao^4, to smile.

59. 笑 hsiao^4 / 話 hua^4 } to chaff, make fun of.

59. 笑 hsiao^4 / 話 hua^4 / 兒 'rh } a joke.

59. 樂 lo^4, to laugh, be pleased.

60. 難 nan^2, difficult.

60. 容 jung^2 / 易 i^4 } easy.

61. You are the most difficult to manage of all the five children.

62. When I was passing his gate his dog ran out and bit me. After a few days my leg began to swell, and I sent for the doctor to look at it. He said it wasn't serious and told me to rub on some remedy which he gave me. Sure enough it didn't pain me on the second day, and on the fourth day it was quite well.

63. Take those thick clothes, pack them in a bag and carry them to the tailor. Tell him that the coat doesn't fit and he must

Five piece child most (*tsui*, or *ting*) difficult control one, then is you.

I by his door mouth pass, his dog run forth come ed, take I leg bite ed one time (*hsia'rh*). Pass ed two (*liang*) day, that leg then swell begin ed. Invite ed doctor come look a look (*ch'iao*), he say not important, order me take he give I ing a little medicine rub on. Sure enough, number two day then not pain ed, arrive ed number four day, then great well ed.

Take hold that thick clothes, pack at bag in side, carry to tailor there go. Tell him that coat not proper, must alter. That

---

61. 最 tsui⁴, very, most.
61. 頂 ting³, top, summit, very.
62. 跑 p'ao³, to run, gallop.
62. 腿 t'ui³, the leg.
62. 咬 yao³, to bite, bark.
62. 腫 chung³, to swell.
62. 腫了 chung³ liao } swollen.
62. 大夫 tai⁴ fu¹ } a doctor.
62. 藥 yao⁴, medicine, drugs.
62. 抹 mo³, to rub on, rub out.
62. 敢情 kan³ ch'ing² } sure enough.
63. 厚 hou⁴, thick.
63. 裝 chuang¹, to pack.
63. 口袋 k'ou³ tai⁴ } a sack, bag.
63. 裁 ts'ai², to cut out.
63. 縫 fêng², to sew.
63. 裁縫 ts'ai² fêng² } a tailor.
63. 褂子 kua⁴ tzŭ } a coat.
63. 合 ho², in harmony with.
63. 合式 ho² shih⁴ } to fit, suit, be in accordance with pattern.

alter it. The waistcoat and trousers, too, are not right; the trousers are too long and the waistcoat is too short. They must both be altered.

64. This is strange. You were quite well yesterday; how is it you are ill to-day? I don't know how I got ill. I expect I must have caught cold last night. It was very hot in the afternoon and so when I went out I put on thin clothes. At eight o'clock in the evening it suddenly turned chilly. I felt a little uncomfortable at the time, but I didn't think much of it, and this morning when I woke my throat was sore

waistcoat, trousers, also not correct. Trousers too long, waistcoat too short. Two piece all must alter.

This strange *lo*. You yesterday good good ly (*ti*), to-day how then ill ed. I not know how obtain ing. Fear is yesterday evening catch ed cool ed. After half day very hot, go out door's time then wear ed thin clothes *lo*. Arrive ed evening eight dot bell, suddenly then cool commence ed. At (*tang*) time then have a little not comfortable, but not great pay heed. To-day early sleep awake ed, throat then sore, full body put

---

63. 改 kai³, to alter.
63. 砍 k an³, to cut, as with a sword.
63. 肩 chien¹, the shoulder.
63. 砍肩 k'an³ chien¹ } a waistcoat.
63. 褲子 k'u⁴ tzŭ } trousers.
64. 奇怪 ch'i² kuai⁴ } strange.
64. 忽然 hu¹ jan² } suddenly.
64. 當時 tang¹ shih² } at the time.
64. 舒坦 shu¹ t'an³ } comfortable.
64. 理 li³, to heed, notice.
64. 理會 li³ hui⁴ } to pay attention.
64. 醒 hsing³, to awake.
64. 醒了 hsing³ liao } awake.
64. 睡醒了 shui⁴ hsing³ liao } to awake from sleep.
64. 嗓子 sang³ tzŭ } the throat.
64. 滿 man³, full.

and I felt burning all over. I think I'll lie down for a bit with a quilt over me and I shall probably be better by the evening. If I am not, I'll take a dose of medicine.

65. Mr. Li was formerly a military official, but he was obliged to give up in consequence of failing eyesight. He now lives in a village not far from the south gate of Peking.

66. The Emperor goes out of the palace to-morrow, and the shop-keepers on both sides of the streets through which he passes have to close their shops.

forth (*fa*) burn. I propose lie down a lie down, cover on counterpane, late half day probably well ed *pa.* If still not well, I eat one dose medicine that's it.

Li lao-yeh formerly do military officer *lai cho.* Because eye not good ed, not have remedy, then not do officer. He now distant from north Capital south gate not far ly one piece village in live.

Emperor to-morrow forth Imperial palace. Pass ing that street two side 's shop all must close door.

---

64. 身子 shên¹, or shên-tzŭ, the tzŭ. body.
64. 燒 shao¹, to burn.
64. 發燒 fa¹ shao¹ } to feel burning, to be feverish.
64. 躺 t'ang³, to lie down.
64. 蓋 kai⁴, to cover, to build.
64. 蓋上 kai⁴ shang⁴ } to cover.
64. 蓋子 kai⁴ tzŭ } a cover.
64. 被 pei⁴, to suffer, endure.
64. 窩 wo¹, a nest, lair.
64. 被窩 pei⁴ wo¹ } a quilt, the upper covering of a bed.
64. 概 kai⁴, all, the whole.
64. 大概 ta⁴ kai⁴ } probably, the general outline.
64. 劑 chi¹, a dose.
64. 一劑藥 i¹ chi¹ yao⁴ } a dose of medicine.

65. 武 wu³, military.
65. 武官 wu³ kuan¹ } a military officer.
65. 眼睛 yen³ ching¹ } eye.
65. 村子 ts'un¹ tzŭ } a village.
65. 村庄 ts'un¹ chuang¹ } a village.
66. 皇上 huang² shang⁴ } the Emperor, an emperor.
66. 皇宮 huang² kung¹ } an Imperial Palace.
66. 街 chieh¹, a street.
66. 旁 p'ang², side, lateral.
66. 邊 pien¹, edge, side, margin.
66. 旁邊 p'ang pien¹ } the side, at the side.
66. 兩旁 liang³ p'ang² } both sides

67. He doesn't like spending money. If any one goes out on an excursion with him, when it comes to paying he always tries to make the other man pay.

He not like spend money. He if is with (*t'ung*) people go out ramble go, arrive ed give money 's time, he always want think remedy call that piece man give money.

68. I am going out in the carriage this afternoon to pay visits. Tell the servant that he must come with me and bring my visiting cards with him. Is he to walk, or follow you on horseback, Sir? He can walk by the side of the carriage. I'm not going very far.

I to-day after half day sit cart salute stranger go. Tell servant he must follow ing me go, and (*hai*^{2}) must carry name slip. He is walk, *ah*, still is ride horse follow ing (*cho*) you Sir go. He can at cart side walk. I go ing not far.

69. The sun is very hot, don't sit in the sun. There is shade under the tree; why don't you sit there?

Sun very hot; don't at sun ground in sit. Tree below have shade. Why not at there sit.

---

67 花 hua^{1} / 錢 ch'ien^{2} } to spend money.

67. 溜 liu^{1} / 搭 ta^{1} } to stroll; ta^{1}, to add.

67. 想 hsiang^{3} / 法 fa^{2} / 子 tzŭ } to devise a way, or remedy, think of a plan.

68. 拜 pai^{4} / 會 hui^{4} } to pay a formal call.

68. 拜 pai^{4} / 客 k'o^{4} } to pay calls.

68. 班 pan^{1}, a troupe, row, order.

68. 跟 kên^{1} / 班 pan^{1} / 的 ti } a servant.

68. 名 ming^{2} / 子 tzŭ } a name.

68. 片 p'ien^{4}, a strip, slip.

68. 名 ming^{2} / 片 p'ien^{4} } a visiting card.

68. 呢 ni, an interrogative final particle.

68. 可 k'o^{3} / 以 i^{3} } can, will do.

69. 太 t'ai^{4} / 陽 yang^{2} } the sun.

69. 太 t'ai^{4} / 陽 yang^{2} / 地 ti^{4} / 晃 li^{3} } in the sunshine.

69. 樹 shu^{4}, a tree.

69. 底 ti^{3} / 下 hsia^{4} } below, underneath.

69. 底 ti^{3}, the bottom.

69. 陰 yin^{1} / 涼 liang^{2} / 兒 'rh } shade.

70. I seem to have seen that gentleman before, but I can't remember where I saw him.

71. Don't move; a wasp has settled on your collar. Wait till I drive him away. Ah! I'm more frightened of wasps than anything. If they sting one it's no joke.

That one gentleman good resemble formerly see ed (*kuo*), but not remember is at where see ed (*kuo*) one.

Don't move. Have one piece wasp settle at your collar on Wait I take him drive away. Ai, I most fear ing is wasp. Sting ed, not is play ing.

---

70. 位 wei⁴, position, place, the "numerative" of gentlemen, &c. (see 45).

71. 螞蜂 ma³ fêng¹ } a wasp.

71. 落 lao⁴, to settle, perch (see 51).

71. 領子 ling³ tzŭ } a collar; ling³, to lead, guide.

71. 趕開 hung⁴ k'ai¹ } drive away, frighten away.

71. 螫 chê², to sting.

71. 玩 wan², to play.

Mention has been made at the close of Section VII. of the value of the observance of conventionalities when conversing with Chinese. The student, if he is in China, will at this stage no doubt wish to try the effect of what he has learnt upon the native, but if he fires off a prepared sentence abruptly upon a stranger the chances are that his remark will be greeted with a stare of bewilderment. In nine cases out of ten the Chinese addressed will not give the speaker the credit of being able to speak the language and will, on the spur of the moment, take it for granted that the remark addressed to him is in the language of the foreigner and therefore must be unintelligible. If, however, the remark is introduced by a ceremonial bow, or if a question is prefaced with 借光 *chieh⁴ kuang¹*, "borrow light;" 請問 *ch'ing³ wen⁴*, "may I be permitted to ask," or 勞駕 *lao² chia⁴*, "trouble your chariot," etc., the effect will be very different, for the person addressed will have his attention arrested, he will realize that the foreigner knows the laws of politeness, and the remark that follows will almost always be understood.

The undesirability of the indiscriminate use of 你 you, instead of 您, or 您納, you sir, has already been called attention to. A few other hints on etiquette may profitably be added.

Always rise to receive a visitor of any but markedly lower standing, and never sit down again until your visitor has been invited to sit and has taken his seat.

Never precede a visitor into or out of a room, and when greeting him, or taking leave of him, or when asking a question of a stranger, any one who is wearing spectacles should remove them.

When meeting a friend, if you are riding or are seated in a carriage, etiquette demands that you should get down, but in order to save your friend the trouble of doing the same thing it is desirable to pretend not to see him. This is the law of Chinese etiquette, but it is now often relaxed where foreigners are concerned. It is, however, a breach of manners to remain on one's horse or in one's carriage when addressing a friend or a stranger unless the latter is of the "coolie" class.

A man's wife should be referred to with reserve, and when she is mentioned she should be called 令夫人 *ling*^{4} *fu*^{1} *jên*^{2}, your honourable wife, or 寶眷 *pao*^{3} *chüan*^{4}, your precious family. Never, as the tyro would be apt to call her, must she be referred to as 你的媳婦 *ni*^{3} *ti hsi*^{2} *fu*^{4}, your wife.

The word 令 *ling*^{4}, should precede any reference to the relatives of the person addressed, as 令愛 *ling*^{4} *ai*^{4}, your daughter, 令尊 *ling*^{4} *tsun*^{1}, your father, 令弟 *ling*^{4} *ti*^{4}, your younger brother.

If your host or visitor rises from his chair you must not fail to rise also. When your host, after a certain interval, asks you to drink tea it may be taken as a sign that he wishes the visit to close.

Tea should not be drunk by the visitor at the beginning of a visit without the invitation of the host, and when the host himself rises to place a cup of tea before his guest the latter should rise and receive it with both hands.

One of the most common of Chinese greetings is 吃了飯了 *ch'ih*^{1} *liao fan*^{4} *liao*, "have you had your meal." The answer which should be given is 偏過了 *pi'en*^{1} *kuo*^{4} *liao*, or 偏了您納 "I have been selfish enough to do so"; the implication being that you ought to have waited for the other person to join you.

When a host escorts a visitor to the door, as it is his duty to do,

the visitor should request him to 留步 *liu*[2] *pu*[4], restrain his steps, to which the answer might be given 禮當 *li*[3] *tang*[1], politeness requires.

To a complimentary remark, or to a complimentary action, 不敢當 *pu*[1] *kan*[3] *tang*[1], I am unworthy, is the ordinary reply.

When asking a person his name, do not say 你姓甚麼 *ni*[3] *hsing*[4] *shêmmo*,[2] unless to a person of the coolie class, but, 貴姓, honourable name, or 您貴姓, you, sir, honourable name.

By an observance of these few rules credit will be obtained for at least an elementary knowledge of the laws of politeness from a Chinese point of view.

X.

Examples.

1. Put those old linen clothes in the bath and wash them. You need not wash them with soap, just put them in hot water to soak for an hour or two, then wring them out dry and hang them out in the sun. When they are dried, fold them up and put them in the cupboard.

Take hold that old linen clothes put at bathe basin in wash a wash. Not use employ soap wash, only put at hot water in soak one two hour 's time. Return come, twist dry ed, hang at sun ground in dry a dry. Dry good ed, then fold up, place at cupboard in side.

2. When are you going to pay me back the money I lent you? Whenever I've got any ready money I'll pay you. At the moment I've not got a single cash.

I borrow give you ing that piece money you when repay me. I when have now money, I when repay. At the moment even one piece great cash all not have.

---

1. 舊 chiu⁴, old.
1. 洗澡 hsi³ tsao³ } to bathe.
1. 盆 p'ên², a basin, tub.
1. 胰子 i² tzŭ } soap.
1. 泡 p'ao⁴, to soak.
1. 擰 ning², to twist, squeeze, wring.
1. 挂 kua⁴, to hang up.
1. 挂起來 kua⁴ ch'i³ lai } to hang up.
1. 曬 shai⁴, to dry in the sun, warm in the sun.

1. 摺起來 tieh² ch'i³ lai } to fold up.
1. 櫃子 kuei tzŭ } cupboard.
2. 多喒 to¹ tsan¹ } when.
2. 還 huan², to pay back, repay.
2. 現錢 hsien⁴ ch'ien² } ready money.
2. 目 mu⁴, the eye (seldom used colloquially).
2. 目下 mu⁴ hsia⁴ } at the moment.

3. When he wakes tell him I'm waiting for him in the courtyard, and that breakfast is laid. Directly he comes we will have it, and the earlier the better.

4. Don't be offended if I say that you are wrong and he is in the right. He was sitting there quite quietly not speaking to any one at all, and you without rhyme or reason crossed over and abused him. Of course he got angry and swore back at you. Any one, no matter who, would object to being abused for nothing, and it seems to me that you ought to make him an apology.

He sleep wake ed 's time you tell he I at courtyard in wait he. Early food all spread out good ed. He one come ed we then eat. The more early the more good.

You don't take offence I say, you wrong ed, he have reason. He quietly (good good ly) sitting, not at all with who speak talk, you without cause (*wu yuan wu ku ti*) cross go curse he. He of course is beget anger. What man, no matter (not discuss) is who, not willing call people white curse he. According to I look, you ought give he make good piece fault (*pu shih*).

3. 院子 yuan^4 tzŭ — a court, courtyard, inclosure.
3. 擺 pai^3, to spread out, lay out.
3. 越 yüeh^4, the more, to overstep.
4. 怪 kuai^4, to resent, take offence.
4. 理 li^3, right, reason, principle, to arrange.
4. 並不 ping^4 pu^4 — not at all, by no means.
4. 無 wu^2, not; used colloquially in a few combinations only.
4. 無緣 wu^2 yüan^2 / 無故 wu^2 ku^4 / 的 ti — without cause, without rhyme or reason.
4. 罵 ma^4, to curse, swear.
4. 論 lun^4, to discuss, argue.
4. 不論 pu^4 lun^4 — no matter, of no consequence, never mind, irrespective of.
4. 願意 yüan^4 i^4 — to be willing.
4. 白 pai^2, for nothing, for no cause.
4. 應該 ying^1 kai^1 — ought.
4. 應當 ying^1 tang^1 — ought, should.
4. 賠 p'ei^2, to forfeit, make good.
4. 賠不是 p'ei^2 pu^4 shih^4 — to make an apology.

5. Strictly speaking, I am not bound to do this business, but as he is ill and cannot come to the office to-day, if I don't do it for him your affairs will be delayed.

Discuss principle, this not is I ought arrange ing affair. Because he to-day ill ed, not can to Yamên, if not is I go instead of he arrange, you Sir 's affair then delayed.

6. He was very pleased when he heard you were going with him to call upon His Excellency Li. He always was timid, and when he sees a person for the first time he can't say a single word.

He heard say you Sir with (*t'ung*) him go visit Li great man, he very pleased. He originally gall small, top one occasion (*hui*[2]) see man, even one sentence talk all speak not out come.

7. I can't find my spectacles. I don't remember where I put them. I've looked everywhere for them; under the table, under the chairs, even in the coal box, and I can't find them anywhere.

My spectacles seek not find. Not remember put at where. I each place seek ed, at table below, chair below, even coal box in all seek ed. Where all seek not succeed.

8. The weight of that box is too great for one man to carry on his shoulder. I fancy

That piece box 's weight too heavy; one piece man carry on shoulder not move.

---

5. 替 t'i[4], for, a substitute for, instead of.

6. 膽子 tan[3] tzŭ } the gall, courage.

6. 次 tz'ŭ[4], a time, an occasion, inferior.

7. 眼鏡子 yên[3] ching[4] tzŭ } spectacles.

7. 各 ko[4], each, every.

7. 各各 ko[4] ko[4] } every one, each singly.

7. 處 ch'u[4], a place.

7. 匣子 hsia[2] tzŭ } a box, casket.

8. 箱子 hsiang[1] tzŭ } a box, trunk.

8. 分 fên[1], to divide, a division.

8. 量 liang[4], capacity, measure, to consider; liang[2], to measure.

8. 分量 fên[1] liang[4] } weight.

8. 重 chung[4], heavy, severe.

8. 扛 k'ang[2], to carry on the shoulders.

it will require two men to carry it between them. It seems heavy, but in reality it is very light. It only contains straw hats.

9. He has really no luck. Last year he built a house and spent a lot of money over it. Just as it was finished it was burnt down. He hadn't insured it either.

10. Those two men were fighting in the street yesterday. The policeman saw them and dragged them off to the police court. The official never inquired who was right and who was wrong, but ordered each of them to receive fifty blows with the bamboo.

11. I did this myself. If you don't believe what I say

Fear must two piece men carry on pole. Look ing is heavy, the true is very light. Pack ing not exceed is straw hat.

He true not luck. Go year he build ed piece house, spend ed how much money. Just build finish ed, call fire burn spoil ed. He also not guarantee danger.

That two piece man yesterday at street on fight *lai cho*. Watch street one saw ed, then take them drag to officer yamen go. That officer not at all (*ping pu*) ask who is, who not is, only call each man beat fifty boards.

This is I myself do ing. You if not believe my talk then

---

8. 抬 t'ai², to carry between two people, to lift up.
8. 其 ch'i², he, she, it, the; seldom used colloquially.
8. 其實 ch'i² shih² the truth is, in reality, in fact.
8. 輕 ch'ing¹, light.
8. 草 ts'ao³, grass.
8. 帽子 mao⁴ tzŭ a hat, cap.
9. 眞 chên¹ true, truly.
9. 運氣 yün⁴ ch'i⁴ fortune, luck.
9. 蓋房子 kai⁴ fang² tzŭ to build a house.
9. 保 pao³, to guarantee.
9. 險 hsien³, dangerous, danger.
9. 保險 pao³ hsien³ to insure against accident.
10. 架 chia⁴, a frame, stand.
10. 打架 ta³ chia⁴ to fight, quarrel, come to blows.
10. 看街的 k'an¹ chieh¹ ti a policeman, a street watchman.
10. 拉 la¹, to drag, draw.
10. 各人 ko² jên² both, each person.
11. 我各人 wo³ ko² jên² I myself.

ask my brother. You know he won't tell you a lie.

12. When you get on board the steamer count your baggage and see if the number of things is complete. I think a bundle of rugs has been left behind. If it has, send me a telegram when you get to Shanghai, and I will go to the hotel and inquire whether they have it or not. If they have, I will send it on to you.

13. How did you get on with your sport yesterday? Did you get anything? No, I had bad luck. When I got to the wood on the other side of the hill I had not gone many paces when I saw a pheasant.

ask my younger brother. He not lie, you is know ing.

You on steamer 's time, take hold your baggage count a count number, look look correct not correct. I fear leave out ed one bundle blanket. If leave out ed, arrive ed Shanghai you give me issue piece telegram, I then to food inn go, inquire inquire they have not have. If have ed, I then send to you there go.

You yesterday go shooting, how fashion, obtain ed what not have. Not have luck. Arrive ed hill that side that tree grove in, not walk ed few pace then saw (*ch'iao chien*) ed piece wild chicken, lift up gun

---

11. 撒 sa[1], to let go, let loose.
11. 謊 huang[3], a lie, falsehood.
11. 撒謊 sa[1] huang[3] } to tell a lie.
11. 謊話 huang[3] hua[4] } lies.
11. 輪 lun[2], a wheel (not of a cart wheel).
11. 船 ch'uan[2], a ship, vessel, boat.
11. 輪船 lun[2] ch'uan[2] } a steamship.
12. 落下 la[4] hsia[4] } to leave out, or behind.
12. 毯子 chan[1] tzŭ } a blanket, felt, rug.
12. 海 hai[3], the sea.
12. 電 tien[4], electricity.
12. 報 pao[4], to report, requite.
12. 電報 tien[4] pao[4] } a telegram.
13. 圍 wei[2], to surround, enclose.
13. 打圍 ta[3] wei[2] } to go shooting, hunting.
13. 林子 lin[2] tzŭ } a grove, wood, forest.
13. 步 pu[4], a step, pace.
13. 野 yeh[3], wild, savage, rude.

I put up my gun to fire at him, but it was empty; I had forgotten to load it. I had not gone much farther when I caught my foot in the root of a tree, fell down and broke my gun in two.

14. Light the lamp and put it on the small table. Move the table out a little. If you put it close to the curtains I am afraid they may catch fire.

15. Where did you buy that cotton cloth? I bought it at the foreign goods shop. What did you buy it for? I thought of making shirts with it. That kind of cloth won't do to make shirts of; it is too coarse, you want finer

come, want beat, that gun is empty one, forgot ed pack *lo*. Walk ed not far, cause tree root trip up ed foot *lo*, take hold me tumble lie down ed, my gun also snap ed.

Take hold lamp light up, place at that small table on. Take hold table remove a little, don't next curtain place (*fang*), fear curtain want catch (*chao*) *lo*.

That cloth you at where buy ing. At foreign goods shop in buy ing. Buy that piece do what. I propose make shirts use. That fashion 's cloth make shirt not suit, too coarse *lo*. Make shirt must fine a little 's material. Not important;

---

13. 舉 chü³, to lift up.
13. 鎗 ch'iang¹, a shot-gun, rifle.
13. 根子 kên¹ tzŭ } a root.
13. 絆 pan⁴, to trip up.
13. 跌 tieh¹ tsai¹ } to fall down.
13. 折 shê² chê² } to break, snap.
14. 燈 têng¹, a lamp.
14. 點燈 tien³ têng¹ } to light a lamp.
14. 放 fang⁴, to put, place down (see IX. 36).
14. 挪 no², to move, remove.
14. 挪開 no² k'ai¹ } to move away.
14. 挨着 ai¹ cho } next to, near to.
14. 帳子 chang⁴ tzŭ } curtains.
15. 貨 huo⁴, goods, wares.
15. 汗 han⁴, sweat, perspiration.
15. 出汗 ch'u¹ han⁴ } to sweat, perspire.
15. 汗衫 han⁴ shan¹ } a shirt.
15. 粗 ts'u¹, coarse.
15. 細 hsi⁴, fine.

material than that for shirts. Never mind, it will come in useful. We haven't enough dusters; I'll make dusters of it.

16. I am looking for a servant. Do you know of a good one? What is the servant to do? I want him to act as cook. If you are not very particular I know of a man who is disengaged at present. He can cook ordinary dishes fairly well, and he is clean, quiet, and willing to work. The only thing is he is a little deaf, and occasionally he likes to take a drop of drink, but I never saw him drunk. What wages does he want? He is asking twenty-five dollars a

have use place. Rub cloth not enough, make rub cloth use *pa*.

I look for piece below man; you Sir know have good one not know. That below man is want do what one. I want him serve as cook. You Sir if not very particular, I know have one piece man; he now unoccupied. Ordinary one vegetables do ing still passable (*pa liao*), man clean, also (*yu*) quiet (*lao shih*), also (*yeh*) willing use effort. Only is have one kind; he ear have a little deaf, now and again (*ou êrh*) he also like drink glass wine, I but not seen (*ch'iao chien*)

---

15. 材料 t'sai[2] liao[4] } materials, material.
16. 當 tang[1], to act as (see IX. 7).
16. 講究 chiang[3] chiu[1] } particular, exacting, fastidious.
16. 講 chiang[3], to explain, expound.
16. 平 p'ing[2], level, even.
16. 常 ch'ang,[2] constantly, frequently, often.
16. 平常 p'ing[2] ch'ang[2] } common, ordinary.
16. 又 yu[4], again, also, moreover.
16. 肯 k'ên[3], to be willing.
16. 功 kung[1], work, effort, meritorious service.
16. 耳朵 êrh[3] to[3] } the ear.
16. 聾 lung[2], deaf.
16. 偶爾 ou[3] êrh[3] } occasionally, once in a way.
16. 醉了 tsui[4] liao } drunk.
16. 工錢 kung[1] ch'ien[2] } wages.

month, but you need not pay him as much as that; I think twenty will be enough. Could you tell him to come and see me to-night after dinner? Yes, I can, but I think you had better tell him to come for a month on trial and see whether he will suit or not. Thank you so much, I'm afraid I am giving you a lot of trouble; I will come round in a day or two and repeat my thanks. You do me too much honour.

him drink drunk ed. He want how much labour money. Want ing is twenty-five dollars one piece month, you Sir but not use give him thus some piece. I think twenty bits enough *lo*. You Sir call he to-day late food after come see me, suit not suit. Suit *lo*. I think you Sir still is call he come one piece month try a try, suit not suit. Trouble chariot ing very, cause you Sir expend heart; pass two day I to you Sir there go, again give you Sir offer (*tao*) thanks. How dare, how dare.

17. I have not seen you for ages. Have you been all right all this time? Thanks to your good fortune, I've been well. Are you well at home? Thanks for

Long not met, long not met; you Sir this one period well *lo*. Beholden to prosperity, all good *lo*; you Sir palace on all well. Thanks for inquiries, all

16. 彀 kou⁴, enough.

16. 道謝 tao⁴ hsieh⁴ } to offer thanks, express thanks.

16. 豈 ch'i³, how? used in only a few combinations.

16. 豈敢 ch'i³ kan³ } how dare I? I am not worthy of the honour (a polite expression).

17. 違 wei², to oppose, disregard.

17. 久違 chiu³ wei² } we have not met for a long time.

17. 一程子 i ch'êng² tzŭ } an interval, while, time.

17. 托 t'o¹, to be beholden to.

17. 福 fu², happiness.

17. 托福 to² fu² } thanks to your prosperity, thanks to you.

17. 府 fu³, a prefectural city, prefectural residence, palace, your house.

your kind inquiries we are well, except my wife, who was ill for a couple of months. I hope she is quite well now. It is good of you to think of her, she is almost well now. I seem to remember that the last time we saw each other you were considering your daughter's betrothal. Has it been settled? Yes, long ago, and she is now married. We married her to the eldest son of Li ta lao yeh. Which Li ta lao yeh is that? The Prefect of Foochow? No it is not that Li family. This Li ta lao yeh is not a civil official, he is a military officer. He is unemployed at present, and holds no office.

well, only is our inside man ill ed two piece months. Now large well ed *pa*. Cause you Sir anxiety ing, differ not much, well ed. I good like remember we upper turn see face 's time you Sir consider your (plural) thousand gold fix relative 's business. Fix ed not have. Early already fix ed, now out door *lo*. Give ing is Li ta lao yeh 's big son. Which one gentleman Li ta lao yeh; is Foochow Chih Fu? Not is that Li family. This one gentleman Li ta lao yeh not is civil official, is piece military official. Now disengage ed, not do officer *lo*.

---

17. 承 ch'êng², to be the recipient of.

17. 承 ch'êng² 間 wên⁴ } thanks for kind inquiries.

17. 內 nei⁴, within, inner.

17. 內 nei⁴ 人 jên² } the inner person, my wife, his wife.

17. 惦 tien⁴ 記 chi⁴ } to be anxious, solicitous.

17. 千 ch'ien¹ 金 chin } your daughter, another person's daughter.

17. 定 ting⁴ 親 ch'in¹ } to betroth.

17. 早 tsao³ 已 i³ } long ago.

17. 出 ch'u¹ 門 mên² 子 tzŭ } to be married.

17. 州 chou¹, a division, department, sub-prefecture.

17. 知 chih¹ 府 fu³ } a prefect.

17. 文 wên², literature; civil as opposed to military.

17. 文 wên² 官 kuan¹ } a civil official.

18. What is your honourable name, Sir? My name is Ch'un, I've not the honour of knowing yours. My name is Tung—the *tung* of east and west. What may your lofty age be? I am young; just forty-eight. Ah, you are two years older than I am. How many sons have you, Sir? I've two sons and a daughter; how many have you? I've no good fortune, I've only one girl.

You Sir honourable name. Common name Spring, not receive instruction. I name East, East West 's East. You Sir lofty longevity. I small *na*, just forty-eight. Ah, compare me great two year (*sui*). You Sir in front of how many gentlemen honourable youth. I have two piece son, one piece girl; you Sir in front of how many gentlemen. Not good fortune, only have one piece lass.

19. This pair of boots of mine is too tight. Did you buy them ready made, or were they made to order? The shoemaker took my mea-

I this pair boots too tight *lo*. Buy ing is ready made ing or is fix make ing. Is fix make ing; that leather workman take feet inches

---

18. 教 chiao⁴, to teach, instruct, a creed, faith, or sect.

18. 領教 ling³ chiao⁴ } to receive instruction, I am indebted to you for your information.

18. 壽 shou⁴, longevity.

18. 哪 na¹, a final particle.

18. 跟前 kên¹ ch'ien² } behind and before, a following; used with reference to the number of children or servants a person has.

18. 令 ling⁴, honourable, your.

18. 郎 lang², a youth, a son.

18. 令郎 ling⁴ lang² } your son.

18. 姑娘 ku¹ niang² } an unmarried girl.

18. 妞兒 niu¹ 'rh } a girl, a daughter.

19. 雙 shuang¹, a pair (of boots).

19. 靴子 hsüeh¹ tzü } boots.

19. 緊 chin³, tight, pressing.

19. 現成 hsien⁴ ch'êng² } ready made.

19. 定做 ting⁴ tso⁴ } made to order.

19. 皮 p'i², skin, fur, leather.

19. 皮匠 p'i² chiang⁴ } a worker in leather.

sure, and I can't think how he made them too small. Have you worn them? No, I can't wear them; they hurt my feet. Why don't you send them back? If they were mine I certainly should. If you haven't paid for them, and you refuse to take them, the shoemaker can't help himself.

measure good ed, not know he how make little ed. You wear ed (*kuo*) not wear ed. Not wear ed, not can wear; wear ed, foot hurt. You why not reject return go; if is mine, I positively want reject return go. You Sir it is not give money, reject return, not receive, that make boots one not have remedy.

20. What do you charge for the hire of a cart by the day? That all depends upon where you want to go; if it is a long journey it will be dearer; if you don't go outside the city of course it will be less. Couldn't we reckon it by the number of *li*? Yes, we can do that. What do you propose to give per *li*, Sir? You name a price and I will tell you whether or no it fits in with my idea. What do you say, Sir, to a hundred cash a

If hire cart, according to day (*jih tzŭ*), reckon must how many cash one day (*t'ien*). That all look you Sir want to where go. If road far, money then many *lo*. If not go out (*ch'u*) city, of course money less *lo*. We according to *li* number reckon, suit not suit. Suit *lo*; you Sir propose give how many cash. You before say piece price, I tell you agree my idea not agree my idea. You Sir regard one hundred cash one *li* how fashion.

---

19. 尺 ch'ih² / 寸 ts'un⁴ } length of, measurement of (see IX. 52).

19. 退 t'ui⁴, to reject, retire.

19. 退回 t'ui⁴ hui² } to reject, send back, decline to take.

19. 收 shou⁴, to accept, gather, receive.

19. 皮子 p'i² tzŭ } leather, skins.

20. 雇 ku⁴, hire.

20. 合意 ho² i⁴ } meet with one's wishes or ideas, commend itself.

li? Of course the driver's food will be extra, and there's his tip besides. How much will the tip be? That's as you like, Sir; you give him what you please. How much does a hundred cash represent in foreign money? That all depends upon the market rate, but speaking generally, one dollar can be reckoned at one string of cash. All right, we will settle it so and call it a bargain.

That carter 's food money of course at outside; adtional still have that wine money. That wine money must how many. That is following you Sir 's convenience; like give how much, then give how much. One hundred cash reckon foreign (ocean) money how much. That look market rate; probably (*ta kai*) say, one piece foreign money can reckon one *tiao* cash. Then thus *pa*; this then reckon fix ed.

21. I told the carter to drive quickly or we should not catch you up, but the mule went so slowly that by the time we reached the city gate you had already gone.

I tell that drive cart one quick drive, otherwise we catch not up you *lo*. That mule walking thus slow, by the time reached (pursue, arrive ed) city gate's time you already walk ed.

22. I have no change, could you change this ten *tiao* note for me? Let me see what is the cash bank of issue.

I not have fractional cash, this ten *tiao* cash 's note you can for me change *pa*. You Sir permit me look

---

20. 趕 kan^{3}, to drive, drive away, when.

20. 趕車的 kan^{3} ch'e^{1} ti } a coachman, carter.

20. 另外 ling^{4} wai^{4} } besides, over and above, in addition.

20. 吊 tiao^{4}, a string of one thousand copper cash.

21. 不然 pu^{4} jan^{2} } otherwise, or.

21. 趕上 kan^{3} shang^{4} } to catch up.

21. 騾子 lo^{2} tzŭ } a mule.

21. 趕到 kan^{3} tao^{4} } when.

Oh! it's the Fu-shun Bank. That Bank is right enough. Do you want notes, Sir, or do you want cash? You might give me one five *tiao* note, two one *tiao* notes and the balance in cash.

23. Would you make a little room for us to pass, Sir? Please pass, Sir. Thank you.

24. I've come to-day to thank you, Sir. If you had not come forward as an intermediary that man would certainly have brought an action against me in the Court.

25. I went out for a stroll after the rain had stopped, and as long as I followed the high road there was not much mud, but when I left the road and crossed through the fields my boots got wet, and my

look is which piece cash shop 's note. Ah, is Fu-shun cash shop; that piece cash shop not wrong. You Sir is want notes, is want cash. You give me one piece five *tiao* cash 's note, two piece one *tiao* cash 's, remainder ing give cash *pa*.

You Sir yield a little place *pa*, we good cross go. You Sir please *pa*. Borrow light *lo*.

I to-day come give you Sir offer (*tao*) thanks. You Sir if not forth come mediate, that piece man positively want at *Yamên* in accuse me.

Down finish ed rain, I then forth go stroll stroll. Follow ing (*shun*) great road walk, not have how many mud. One separate great road, by grass ground pass, boots all damp ed, together with socks also damp ed. To-

---

22. 賸 shêng^{4}, residue, balance, remainder.

22. 賸下 shêng^{4} hsia^{4} } what remains, the balance.

22. 下賸 hsia^{4} shêng^{4} } another form of the above.

24. 說合 shuo^{1} ho^{2} } to arrange, mediate.

24. 告 kao^{4}, to accuse, bring an action against.

25. 泥 ni^{2}, mud.

25. 濕 shih^{1}, damp, wet.

socks too. When I wanted to wear them this morning my boots were as hard as boards, and I couldn't get them on. What am I to do? I'm afraid they are spoilt. They can't be spoilt; get some grease, smear them over with it, and rub it in hard; after that put them by the side of the fire, not too near, and warm them. The grease will soon melt and then they will be soft.

day morning want wear ing's time that boots hard 's like boards, not can wear. How good; fear spoil ed. Spoil cannot (*pu liao*). Take oil, rub (*mo*) on, employ muscle, towards in rub (*ts'a*) then (return come) put at fire side, but don't too near *lo*; roast ed a roast, one short space of time (*i-hui 'rh*) that oil melt ed, boots then soft ed.

26. My razor is blunt and I can't shave with it. I must send it to the ironmonger's and have it ground.

My scrape face knife not sharp, not can scrape face. I must send to iron mechanic shop in go call them grind a grind.

27. I called you ever so many times. Why didn't you answer?

I call ed you good some turn. You why not answer.

28. Time's up. I ought to be off. If I arrive late he won't like it.

Is time *lo*. I ought walk *lo*. I if is arrive late ed, he not approve me.

29. What answer did he make when you asked him about

You ask him that piece affair he how reply ing. He say

---

25. 襪子 wa¹ tzŭ } stockings, socks.
25. 硬 ying⁴, hard.
25. 似 ssŭ⁴, shih⁴, like.
25. 相似 hsiang¹ ssŭ⁴, shih⁴ } like, resembling.
25. 油 yu², oil, grease.
25. 勁 chin⁴, muscle.
25. 化 hua⁴, to melt, transform.
25. 輭 juan³, soft.
26. 刮 kua³, to scrape.
26. 臉 lien³, the face.
26. 快 k'uai⁴, sharp.
26. 磨 mo², to grind, rub, as ink on an ink stone.
27. 答 ta¹, to comply, consent, reply.
27. 答應 ta¹ ying¹ } to answer, assent to, approve.
29. 回答 hui² ta¹ } to reply.

that business? He said he was willing to undertake it, but he was afraid his master wouldn't agree. The last time some one asked him to lend a hand his master wouldn't allow him to go.

he willing arrange, only fear he master not assent. Above turn, person invite he help piece busy, he master not permit he go.

30. The water is deep here; if you go up a little higher it is shallower. It's up to your neck here; there it doesn't come up to your ankle.

Here, water deep *lo*; towards above go a little, then shallow *lo*. Here, have neck thus deep; there, not reach ankle bone.

31. I say, carter, there's nothing wrong about that mule of yours. What did you give for him? Ah, you've good eyes, Sir, and can spot a good animal. When this mule was bought my master didn't tell me the price, but I reckon he must have cost seventy or eighty taels; and he's worth it.

Carter, you that piece mule after all not wrong; is how much money buy ing. Ai, lao yeh 's eye strength good, seeing able out (*ch'iao tê ch'u*) good animal come. This piece mule buy ing time our lao yeh not tell me price, at I calculate must seven eight ten taels silver *na*.

---

29. 東家 tung¹ chia¹ } a master, employer.

30. 深 shên¹, deep.

30. 淺 ch'ien³, shallow.

30. 脖子 po² tzŭ } the neck.

30. 踝子骨 huai² tzŭ ku³ } the ankle, ankle bone.

30. 骨頭 ku² t'ou² } a bone, bones.

31. 倒 tao³, yet, after all, on the contrary, to pour, upset, fall.

31. 牲 shêng¹, cattle; not used alone.

31. 牲口 shêng¹ k'ou³ } a domestic animal, cattle, horse.

31. 估 ku¹, to reckon, estimate; not used alone.

31. 摸 mo¹, to feel, touch.

31. 估摸 ku¹ mo¹ } to estimate, value, appraise.

He's not more than seven years old by mark of mouth, has never been lame, and takes kindly to his food. Just look how sleek he is, Sir; when he came into my hands he was as thin as anything, but he's put on flesh now, and it's all because I am careful of him and don't overwork him.

The first time I got into the cart he lifted his heels and tried to kick me, but he's all right now. Probably he's shy of strangers. It's not that way, Sir. Although that mule's a dumb animal he's got some sense, and he knows

Also worth; he not exceed seven year mouth, not lame ed (*kuo*), eat ing very fragrant. You Sir look, he how much sleek. He reach ed my hands in time, emaciate ing what like, now upon ed plump; all is I fond of (*hsin t'êng*) him, not fatigue him 's cause.

I top turn on cart's time he lift heels *lai cho*, want kick me; now good ed. Probably is recognise raw *pa*. Ai, my lao yeh, not is thus. That mule although is piece dumb animal, heart in but intelligent; also recognise man. He

31. 歲口 sui⁴ k'ou³ } the age of an animal.
31. 瘸 ch'üeh², lame, lameness.
31. 香 hsiang¹, fragrant, fragrance, scent, incense.
31. 漂 p'iao¹, to float, a float.
31. 亮 liang⁴, bright, clear.
31. 漂亮 p'iao¹ liang⁴ } sleek, glossy.
31. 瘦 shou⁴, thin, lean, emaciated.
31. 膘 piao¹, fat (of animals).
31. 累 lei⁴, to trouble, fatigue, overwork, tired, embarrassed.
31. 撩 liao¹, to lift up, as petticoats, &c.
31. 蹶 chüeh³, a horse's hoof (colloquial, t'i⁴ tzŭ⁴).
31. 撩蹶子 liao¹ chüeh³ tzŭ } to lift the hoofs, to kick.
31. 踢 t'i⁴, to kick.
31. 認生 jên⁴ shêng¹ } to recognise one to be a stranger, to be shy of strangers.
31. 啞吧 ya³ pa¹ } dumb, a dumb man.
31. 畜 ch'u¹, an animal; not used alone.
31. 畜生 ch'u¹ shêng¹ } an animal, brute, brute beast.

people. The first time he saw you, Sir, he didn't know what sort of a person you were, but after you had ridden two or three times in the cart he found that you were a quiet gentleman and didn't want to press him, so of course he doesn't kick. I won't deceive you, Sir. What this mule of mine most dislikes is ladies, and of all ladies he dislikes my mistress the most. Directly he sees her coming to get into the cart he knows he is in for a bad time, and so he kicks. What for? Why, my mistress doesn't think about the mule; all she wants is to go fast, and directly she gets up, "Carter," she says, "you go fast." She don't mind whether the road is good or is not, whether it's hot or isn't hot; she's always

top one turn see you Sir, he not know is what kind 's man; you, Sir, sit two three turn cart he know you Sir is quiet (*lao shih*) man, not want urge him; he of course then not kick ed. Not deceive you Sir say, I this mule most (*tsui*) dislike ing is ladies (*t'ai t'ai mên*); ladies inside most of all (*ting*) dislike ing is our lady. One see he come want get on (*shang*) cart, he then know want suffer punishment *lo*; then lift heels. How say *na*; our lady not care mule how fashion, only like quick walk. One get on cart *ah*, then say—carter, you quickly walk. She not care road good walk not good walk, day hot not hot, constantly call me beat mule, cause him quick run. I if is not diligent beat him, she

31. 瞅 ch'ou³, to look, see.
31. 瞅見 ch'ou³ chien⁴ } seen.
31. 催 ts'ui¹, to press, urge on, hurry.
31. 瞞 man², to deceive, impose upon.
31. 嫌 hsien², to dislike, have an aversion to, prejudice.
31. 受罪 shou⁴ tsui⁴ } to have a bad time, to suffer.
31. 竟 ching⁴, only, then, just.
31. 勤 ch'in², diligent.
31. 類 lei⁴, a class, category, species.
31. 一類 i¹ lei⁴ } of one class, the same, similar.

telling me to beat the mule and make him go fast, and if I don't keep on thrashing him she calls me a lazy beast like the mule, and sometimes she takes her umbrella and prods the mule with it. By the time we get back the mule is all of a sweat and won't eat his food, no matter what you give him.

Now, Sir, I ask you to bear in mind that I depend upon my mule for my living, and if he is driven like that and made sick by it, what am I going to say to the master? I keep on telling this to the mistress, but she don't care; she says I always spare the mule. She's

say I with mule one class one idle beast. Have times hold umbrella take mule poke one time. By (*kan*) return coming 's time that mule one body sweat; what food feed him all not eat.

Lao-yeh, you Sir reflect; I this mule I rely ing him pass days; then thus drive ing him, if is drive come sickness out, I how can confront our lao yeh. I constantly with lady say ed (*kuo*) this talk. She not care; she say I ever protect ing mule. Now, our lady to north side avoid heat

31. 懶 lan³, idle.
31. 傘 san³, an umbrella.
31. 搠 ch'o¹, to poke, poke at, prod.
31. 仗 chang⁴, to depend, rely upon, fight.
31. 仗着 chang⁴ cho } relying on, depending on.
31. 對得起 tui⁴ tê² ch'i³ } to be able to face, to have a good answer to make, to be able to render an account of stewardship.
31. 對不起 tui⁴ pu⁴ ch'i³ } not to be able to render a good account of one's self, not to be able to face a person.
31. 護 hu⁴, to protect, screen, guard.
31. 護着 hu⁴ cho } protecting.
31. 避 pi⁴, to avoid.

gone north now to get out of the heat, and she won't be back for more than two months, so for that while the mule will have a comfortable time and my mind will be at rest.

go ed, must two piece more month then (*ts'ai*) return come. This piece interval (*kung fu*) mule also comfortable, I also let go ed heart *lo*.

32. Whenever I meet him he passes by with his head in the air and won't take any notice of me. In former times when he was poor we were thick enough, but now that he has become a high official he puts on airs. Well, the proverb rightly says, "One pace upwards and old neighbours get cut."

Every occasion meet him 's time he lift ing head pass go, not like heed me. He formerly poor 's time we two piece man how intimate; now do great officer *lo*, then wear tall hat *lo*. *Ai*, proverb say ing well—one step mount high not recognize old country connections *lo*.

33. What are you two men quarrelling about? If you've

You two piece man wrangle bawl what. Have talk, good

---

31. 暑 shu³, heat, torrid heat.
32. 每 mei³, every, each, constantly.
32. 逢 fêng², to meet, encounter.
32. 每逢 mei³ fêng² } whenever, on every occasion.
32. 遇見 yü⁴ chien⁴ } to meet, meet with, occur.
32. 窮 ch'iung², poor, to exhaust.
32. 親熱 ch'in¹ jo⁴ } intimate, close intimacy, on very intimate terms.
32. 戴 tai⁴, to wear on the head.
32. 俗 su², common, vulgar.
32. 語 yü³, sayings, words.
32. 俗語 su² yü³ } a common saying, a proverb.
32. 俗話 su² hua⁴ } colloquial.
32. 登 têng¹, to ascend, mount, climb.
32. 登高 têng¹ kao¹ } to ascend high, to go up in the world.
32. 鄉親 hsiang¹ ch'in¹ } a country neighbour, a home aquaintance, a friend of old days.
33. 吵 ch'ao³, to wrangle, make an uproar, clamour for.

got anything to say say it quietly; what do you want to shout for? I don't want to shout, but he is treating me most unfairly. We went into partnership over a small business on the distinct understanding that each party was to take half the profits, and he wont give me my share. What do you say to that?

good ly say; why want bawl. Not is I want bawl; only (*pu kuo*) is he treat me too not fair. We two piece man unite ing partner do little buy-sell, say clearly ed, gain ed money, each man divide one half. My division he not give me; you say this can (*k'o*) how fashion good.

34. Just look how dirty this floor is! It looks as if you couldn't have swept it for several days. You be quick and sweep it. If this happens again you needn't think of applying to me for your wages at the end of the month.

You look this ground board have how much dirty *lo*. Seemingly (*k'an ch'i lai*) positively is you this some days not sweep. You quick quick give me sweep clean ed *pa*. Again thus fashion, by the time arrive ed month bottom, not use think from me want wages.

35. You're too fond of boasting altogether. You don't mean to say that only your

You this piece man only like speak mouth. Difficult say only is you one piece

---

33. 嚷 jang^3, to bawl, shout, shout at each other.

33. 吵嚷 ch'ao^3 jang^3 } to quarrel noisily, an altercation.

33. 公 kung^1, public, just, male species.

33. 公道 kung^1 tao^4 } just, fair, equitable.

33. 賺 chuan^4, to earn money by trade, &c., make a profit.

33. 賺錢 chuan^4 chien^2 } to make money.

33. 合夥 ho^2 huo^3 } to join in partnership, enter into partnership.

34. 骯髒 ang^1 tsang^1 } dirty.

34. 掃 sao^3, to sweep.

35. 嘴 tsui^3, the mouth.

35. 說嘴 shuo^1 tsui^3 } to boast, brag.

35. 難道說 nan^2 tao^4 shuo^1 } you don't mean to say.

things are good and that nobody else's are? You would do well to be a little modest.

man 's good, other man 's all not good? You modest a little, then is.

36. I have invited some friends to dine to-morrow and go to the theatre, and have arranged for dinner at the T'ung Ho Lou restaurant at four o'clock sharp.

I to-morrow invite ed some gentlemen friend eat food, listen theatricals. I engage ed them at city outside T'ung Ho Lou restaurant, precisely (*chun*) four o'clock eat food.

We two don't stand on ceremony with each other, so I have not sent you a written invitation, and we will reckon this a verbal invitation.

We two piece man not grasp mud, therefore I not give you down invitation card. I now then reckon is mouth invite ed.

I shall be most happy to come. What theatre do you propose to go to?

Obey command, obey command; you Sir propose to what theatre go.

---

35. 謙 ch'iên^{1}, humble, yielding, respectful.

35. 遜 hsün^{4}, humble, complaisant.

35. 謙遜 ch'ien^{1} hsün^{4} } humble, modest.

36. 戲 hsi^{4}, theatricals, a play.

36. 聽戲 t'ing^{1} hsi^{4} } to go to the theatre.

36. 約 yo^{1}, a contract, to invite, make an engagement, to contract.

36. 樓 lou^{2}, an upper story, a house with an upper story.

36. 館 kuan^{3}, an inn, hall, eating-house.

36. 飯館子 fan^{4} kuan^{3} tzŭ } a restaurant.

36. 拘 chü^{1}, to lay hold of, restrain.

36. 不拘泥 pu^{4} chü^{1} ni^{2} } don't (or not to) stand on ceremony.

36. 帖 t'ieh^{1}, to stick to, attach to, a ticket, label.

36. 請帖 ch'ing^{3} t'ieh^{1} } a card or letter of invitation.

36. 口請 k'ou^{3} ch'ing^{3} } a verbal invitation.

36. 遵 tsun^{1}, honoured, eminent, to venerate, obey, obedience.

36. 命 ming^{4}, fate, lot, destiny, a command.

36. 遵命 tsun^{1} ming^{4} } to obey a command.

36. 園子 yüan^{2} tzŭ } a garden.

I was going to ask you about that, because I don't often go to the theatre and don't know which company is the best.

37. There are going to be festivities at our neighbours' on the fifth of next month, and I hear it will be a very gay affair.
What festivities are there going to be? A birthday or a wedding?
They are going to marry off their second son.
Are you going?
Why, of course. They are friends of long standing, and I must go.

38. You've come at a most opportune moment. I was just going to send somebody to ask you to come across.

This I is want request instructions you Sir ing, because I not constantly to theatre go, not know which troupe good.

Our neighbour below month first (*ch'u*) five day want manage happiness business. Heard say want very gay.

Want manage what happiness business? (*ni*), is manage birthday, is marry wife *ah.*

Is give their two young gentleman marry wife.

You sir go not go.

How not go *ni.* Many year 's friendship, must positively go.

You sir come ing truly opportune. I just (*chêng*) want send man invite you cross come.

戲園子 hsi⁴ yüan² tzŭ — 36. a theatre.

請教 ch'ing³ chiao⁴ — 36. may I ask? kindly inform me.

戲班子 hsi⁴ pan¹ tzŭ — 36. a theatrical troupe.

坊 fang¹ — 37. a street, ward, factory.

街坊 chieh¹ fang¹ — 37. a neighbour, neighbourhood.

初 ch'u¹ — 37. commencement, beginning.

初次 ch'u¹ tz'ŭ⁴ — 37. the first time.

熱鬧 jo⁴ nao⁴ — 37. gay, bustling, lively.

少爺 shao⁴ yeh² — 37. the son of a person of rank or position.

呢 ni¹ — 37. interrogative particle.

娶 ch'ü³ — 37. to marry a wife.

媳婦 hsi² fu⁴ — 37. a wife.

娶媳婦 ch'ü³ hsi² fu⁴ — 37. to marry a wife.

必 pi⁴ — 37. must, certainly.

必得 pi⁴ tei³ — 37. positively must.

巧 ch'iao³ — 38. lucky, opportune, clever, cunning.

正 chêng⁴ — 38. on the point of, straight, just.

39. Are you taking enough money with you on your journey south to-morrow?

Quite enough. I have a hundred taels of ready money in hand and that cheque for five hundred taels which you gave me. These two amounts added together will certainly be sufficient. I propose to cash the cheque on arrival, but there's one point: the cheque is drawn on this bank and ought to be cashed locally. I don't know whether they will levy a discount or not at the branch bank.

I expect they will levy a discount, but it won't be

You to-morrow to south side go take ing money enough not enough.

Fully enough *lo*, I hand in have one hundred tael 's ready money, yet have you Sir give me ing that five hundred tael silver 's cheque. This two items money collect at together certain is enough *lo*. I propose, arrive there take silver certificate draw money. But have one point. This silver certificate is at this bank open ing, ought at original place draw money. I not know at division establishment deduct not deduct.

Deduct, expect is want deduct; that has limit, probably is

---

39. 足 tsu², enough, the foot, complete.

39. 足 tsu² 彀 kou⁴ } ample.

39. 銀 yin² 單 tan¹ } a cheque.

39. 一 i¹ 筆 pi³ 錢 ch'ien² } a sum of money, an item.

39. 湊 ts'ou⁴, to assemble, collect.

39. 取 ch'ü³, to draw, as money—receive, take.

39. 層 ts'êng², a word indicating past action, a point.

39. 一 i¹ 層 ts'êng² } one point, a consideration.

39. 本 pên³ 處 ch'u⁴ } the place of origin.

39. 分 fên¹ 行 hang² } a branch establishment.

39. 扣 k'ou⁴, to deduct, discount, knock.

39. 限 hsien⁴, a limit, to limit.

39. 有 yu³ 限 hsien⁴ } inconsiderable, limited.

39. 景 ching³, condition, appearance.

39. 光 kuang¹ 景 ching³ } probabilities, circumstances.

39. 抽 ch'ou¹, to pull out, take out, per-centage.

much—probably one li per tael.

40. From the tone of his remarks he is not willing to undertake this business.
It is the rule of their firm that employés are not permitted to do outside business. He couldn't very well tell you outright of the existence of this regulation, so he gave you a vague answer.

41. What do you keep on bothering me for? I tell you straight out that it doesn't matter how much you beg. I will positively not consent.

one tael silver deduct one thousandth (*li*) *pa*.

Listen his mouth breath, is not willing undertake this piece business.

Their establishment in 's custom not permit their counter on man transact outside 's business; this piece regulation he not good intention straight tell you, therefore he indefinite ly reply ed.

You persistently worry me do what. I decisive ly tell you, you even if (*na*^{3} *p'a*) how solicit, I positive not consent.

---

39. 厘 li^{2}, the thousandth part of a tael.

40. 口氣 k'ou^{3} ch'i^{4} the tone of a person's conversation.

40. 規矩 kuei^{1} chü^{4} custom, usage, conduct, decorum.

40. 櫃上人 kuei^{4} shang^{4} jên^{2} employés in a business establishment.

40. 章程 chang^{1} ch'êng^{2} regulations.

40. 直 chih^{2}, straight out, straight, upright, proper.

40. 含糊 han^{2} hu^{2} reserved, reticent, ambiguous.

41. 僅 chin^{3}, only, barely.

41. 僅自 chin^{3} tzŭ^{4} persistently.

41. 囉唆 lo^{2} so^{1} to bother, pester, importune, bothersome, complicated, fidgetting.

41. 幹 kan^{4}, to do, manage.

41. 幹甚麼 kan^{4} shên^{2} mo what are you doing? why?

41. 簡 chien^{3}, concise, to retrench.

41. 簡直 chien^{3} chih^{2} concisely, and plainly, short and straight, plainly.

41. 那怕 na^{3} p'a^{4} it doesn't matter how, no matter how, if it must come to that, I will even go so far as.

41. 求 ch'iu^{2}, to beg, entreat, solicit, seek after.

41. 決 chüeh^{2}, positively, decidedly.

42. It's too cold to go now, we'll talk about it when the weather is warm.

43. These children are fidgetty, sure enough. They are always wanting to play, and if I was not a patient individual I positively couldn't stand it.

44. Why do you cut that horse's tail?

For appearance sake, that's all.

You think of appearances, but have no sympathy for the horse. Just think, on a hot day like this the flies are so annoying that you are never without a fly-brush in your hand. The horse's tail is a fly-

This time go, weather too cold. Wait day warm again speak *pa*.

These children truly fidgetty, only covet play. I if not is endure heart bother 's man, I positively (*chien chih tí*) suffer not able (*pu tê*) *lo*.

That horse tail you why give shear short.

For is (*wei-ti-shih*) good look, that's all.

You think ing good look, but not sympathize that horse. You think, thus kind one hot day, that fly worry (*nao*) ing you that fly-brush ever not separate hand. Horse tail also is piece fly-brush, you cut

---

42. 暖和 nuan^{3} ho^{2} } warm.

43. 淘氣 t'ao^{2} ch'i^{4} } fidgetty, mischievous.

43. 貪 t'an^{1}, to covet, be always wanting to, covetous.

43. 貪玩 t'an^{1} wan^{2} } fond of play, wanting to play.

43. 耐 nai^{4}, to bear, endure, patient.

43. 煩 fan^{2}, trouble, to trouble, troublesome.

43. 耐煩 nai^{4} fan^{2} } to bear patiently, to put up with annoyance.

43. 耐心煩 nai^{4} hsin^{1} fan^{2} } patient.

44. 尾巴 i^{3} pa^{1} } a tail; also read *wei*^{3}.

44. 體 t'i^{3}, the body.

44. 諒 liang^{4}, to believe, consider, think about.

44. 體諒 t'i^{3} liang^{4} } to be thoughtful or considerate for, to sympathize with.

44. 蠅蠅 ts'ang^{1} ying^{1} } a fly.

44. 刷 shua^{1}, to brush.

brush too, and if you cut it short he can't whisk off the flies and suffers in consequence.

45. How much altogether was that fruit you bought? I haven't reckoned it up yet; it wasn't all bought at one place. Wait till I get the bills they made out and reckon it up.

46. You stupid! Why are you such a fool? A brainless, lazy lout like you isn't fit to serve in a respectable family. Out you get, sharp.

short ed, he how able drive away fly, then want suffer punishment *lo.*

You buying that fruit altogether how much money.

I yet not reckon up; not is one piece place buy ing. Wait I take them open ing bills bring come reckon a reckon.

You this stupid thing. How thus idiotic. Like you thus not have brains, also lazy, also loutish, serve (*chung*) what use *ah.* Not fitted at respectable man home do affair. You quick give me roll out go *pa.*

---

44. 刷子 shua¹ tzŭ — a brush (there is also another character for fly brush).

45. 菓子 kuo³ tzŭ — fruit.

45. 通 t'ung¹, to pass through, to penetrate.

45. 共 kung⁴, all.

45. 通共 t'ung¹ kung⁴ — altogether, the whole.

45. 合算 ho² suan⁴ — to reckon up, add up a sum.

45. 賬 chang⁴, a bill, account.

45. 開賬 k'ai¹ chang⁴ — to make out a bill, to open an account.

46. 糊塗 hu² t'u² — stupid.

46. 混 hun⁴, muddy, dull.

46. 混賬 hun⁴ chang⁴ — stupid, doltish.

46. 腦子 nao³ tzŭ — brains.

46. 笨 pên⁴, clumsy, awkward, stupid, thick-headed.

46. 中用 chung¹ yung⁴ — to be of use, capable of use.

46. 配 p'ei⁴, to match, pair.

46. 不配 pu⁴ p'ei⁴ — not fit, not worthy.

46. 經 ching¹, past, the warp of textile fabric.

46. 正經 chêng⁴ ching¹ — honest, respectable, straightforward.

46. 滾 kun³, to roll (a strong term of abuse, to be used sparingly), boiling (of water).

47. Where are you off to?
I am going to the garden to see if the seeds sown there have come up or not. The man that is looking after the garden now is not very satisfactory, and I am not sure that he has sown them properly. He has been my coolie hitherto, and was not a gardener, but for the last few months he has been frequently with the gardener and now understands a little about it. The gardener has applied for two months' leave, and he is taking his place.

48. Both these roads go to Peking. The west one, although a little nearer, is not good going. A little further on you reach a

You this is towards where go.
I to flower garden go, look look garden in sow ing seeds come out ed not have. Now that piece care garden's man not great satisfactory. I not know he sow ing correct not correct. Hitherto he is give me serve as coolie; originally not is gardener. This few piece month constantly with gardener at together, now then understand a little. Because that gardener ask ed two piece month 's leave, he then give him serve substitute work.
This two strip road all is towards Peking go ing. West side one, although near a little, but not good walk; walk ed not far then is stone

47. 往 wang³, to go towards, towards, past and gone.
47. 種 chung⁴, to plant, sow.
47. 子粒 tzŭ³ li⁴ } seeds.
47. 妥 t'o³, secure, satisfactory.
47. 妥當 t'o³ tang¹ } satisfactory.
47. 向 hsiang¹, towards, facing.
47. 向來 hsiang¹ lai² } hitherto, heretofore.
47. 苦 k'u³, bitter, unpleasant, distressing.
47. 苦力 k'u³ li⁴ } a coolie.
47. 花兒匠 hua¹ 'rh chiang⁴ } a gardener.
47. 假 chia⁴, leave of absence; chia³, false.
47. 告假 kao⁴ chia⁴ } to ask for leave of absence, to be on leave.
47. 替工 t'i⁴ kung¹ } a substitute.
48. 條 t'iao², a strip; the numerative of roads, dogs, trowsers, towels, &c.
48. 路 lu⁴, a road, way.

stone road which has not been repaired for a good many years, and is full of holes. The other road, although it makes a bit of a detour, is the more expeditious in the end.

49. You gave me seven tiao, didn't you? I spent altogether nine tiao eight hundred cash on the things I bought for you, so you have got to give me two tiao eight hundred cash and we shall be quits.

I've no change, but you can deduct your two tiao eight hundred cash from this dollar and give me the balance of seven tiao. That won't do. The dollar changes now for nine tiao, and by that reckoning I should lose.

road. That stone road good some years not repair, only is some holes. That one strip road although wind a little far, after all compare this piece expeditious many *lo.*

You not is give me seven tiao cash? I give you buy ing those things altogether spend ed nine tiao eight hundred cash. You yet must give me make good two tiao eight hundred cash, we two piece man then reckon not affair *lo.*

I not fraction money. You take this one dollar take out your two tiao eight hundred cash; remainder seven tiao find give me *pa.*

That not suit. Now foreign money exchange nine tiao cash. Thus reckon, I then eat loss *lo.*

---

48. 石 shih^{2}, stone.
48. 石頭 shih^{2} t'ou^{2}, stone, of stone.
48. 修 hsiu^{1}, to mend, repair.
48. 坑 k'êng^{1}, a pit, hole.
48. 繞 jao^{4}, to wind, go round, make a detour.
48. 到底 tao^{4} ti^{3}, after all; ti^{3} hsia^{4}, below, hereafter.
48. 簡便 chien^{3} pien^{4}, expeditious, saving of time, simpler.
49. 共總 kung^{4} tsung^{3}, altogether.
49. 補 pu^{3}, to patch, fill up, repair.
49. 找補 chao^{3} pu^{3}, to make up a deficiency, to make good, pay over a deficit.
49. 刨 p'ao^{2}, to dig, hoe.
49. 刨出 p'ao^{2} ch'u^{1}, to deduct, take out.
49. 虧 k'uei^{1}, a deficiency, loss, to lose.
49. 吃虧 ch'ih^{1} k'uei^{1}, to be a loser, to lose by a transaction.

50. This fan isn't very good. I'll go to the shop to-morrow and choose another one.

This piece (*pa*) fan not great good. To-morrow I to that shop in go again choose one piece *pa*.

Dear me, this picking and choosing is not good form; a person makes you a present with the kindest intentions and you go and turn up your nose at it. If he knows you have been to change it he will most surely send you no more presents.

Ai, you thus choose five choose six ing is what fashion. Person good intention send you ing things, you still turn nose up at. He if is know you go change go, below positively not again send you things *lo*.

51. What's your hurry? Sit down and rest a bit. Please excuse me from joining you, but there's a man waiting for me over there, and if I don't go as soon as possible, I am afraid his business will be delayed.

Hurry what ing. Sit down rest a rest *pa*. You Sir please *pa*. There have man wait me; if is not hurrying go, fear delay ed his business.

52. Don't be impatient. As he made you a promise, he will arrange it for you sooner or later.

Don't get impatient; he since promise ed you, early late he must give you manage.

---

50. 扇 shan^4, a fan, a leaf of a folding door.

50. 扇子 shan^4 tzŭ } a fan.

50. 挑 t'iao^1, to choose, pick out.

50. 挑五挑六 t'iao^1 wu^3 t'iao^1 liu^4 } to be fastidious.

50. 挑眼 t'iao^1 yên^3 } to look down upon, to be supercilious, to turn one's nose up at.

51. 歇 hsieh^1, to rest

51. 趕快 kan^3 k'uai^4 } to hurry up, as quickly as possible.

51. 悞事 wu^4 shih^4 } to delay business.

52. 急 chi^2, urgent, urgently, anxious, impetuous, excited.

52. 着急 chao^2 chi^2 } to be impatient, get excited, anxious, irritated.

52. 許 hsü^3, to allow, promise, perhaps, much.

52. 應許 ying^1 hsü^3 } to promise.

53. Aren't you very dull sitting here all by yourself? Why don't you make a trip to the Western hills? The scenery there is very fine, and there are temples all over the place; wouldn't it be nice to stop there for three or four days?

You at here one piece man sitting not dull? You why not to West hill go tour a tour. There 's scenery very good, each place all have temple, at there live piece three five day not good?

54. Yes, it would be nice, but there isn't much fun for me going alone; if I could find a companion it would be all right. Can't you go with me? I should like to very much, but for the moment I can't get away. If you could wait a few days I will try and see if I can ask for a few days' leave.
That would be excellent.

Good, is good, only is I one piece man go not interest (*i-ssŭ*); can find piece man do companion, then good. You with me go, suit not suit. I very willing go, only is temporarily not can put off body. You if can wait few day I then think plan ask few days leave.

That good extreme *lo*.

---

53. 悶 mên⁴, dull, melancholy, sad, oppressive.

53. 慌 huang¹, agitated, confused, dreadfully.

53. 悶得慌 mên⁴ tê huang¹ } very much bored, dull.

53. 山 shan¹, hills, mountains.

53. 山水 shan¹ shui³ } scenery.

53. 廟 miao⁴, a temple.

54. 伴 pan⁴, a companion.

54. 做伴 tso⁴ pan⁴ } to be a companion.

54. 情願意 ch'ing² yüan⁴ i⁴ } perfectly willing, only too pleased.

54. 暫 chan⁴, temporary, a short time.

54. 且 ch'ieh³, moreover, besides, for the time being, a while.

54. 暫且 chan⁴ ch'ieh³ } temporarily.

54. 脫 t'o¹, to put off, as clothes; to retire, escape.

54. 脫身 t'o¹ shên¹ } to get away, to get away from.

54. 待 tai⁴, to wait (see IX. 57).

54. 極 chi², the utmost, extreme.

54. 好極 hao³ chi² } excellent, capital.

55. His grandfather is seriously ill, and I heard from his people that there is no hope. From his condition it would appear to be a matter of only three or four days.

He grandfather ill ing very heavy I heard their home in ' s man say not have hope. Look he that piece fashion also then at this three four day *lo*.

56. This coat of mine is torn. Get a needle and thread and sew it up.

I this piece coat torn, take needle thread give me sew up.

57. The rent is too big; sewing won't do, it will have to be patched. This coat of yours is not new, and if I only sew it up I'm afraid the stitches won't hold. If I do it neatly the patch won't show.

Tear ing rent too big; only sew up not suit. According I look, positively must patch on one piece patch then can substantial. You sir this piece coat not is new one, only take thread sew up, fear that thread eat not hold *lo*. Hand work if is fine a little, that patch then show not out come.

---

55. 爺 yeh^{2} / 爺 yeh^{2} } a grandfather.

55. 望 wang^{4}, to hope, look towards, towards.

55. 指 chih^{3} / 望 wang^{4} } hope.

56. 撕 ssŭ^{1}, to tear.

56. 針 chên^{1}, a needle.

56. 線 hsien^{4}, thread.

57. 口 k'ou^{3}, the mouth, an opening (see IX. 58).

57. 口 k'ou^{3} / 子 tzŭ } a rent.

57. 縫 fêng^{2} / 上 shang^{4} } to sew up.

57. 補 pu^{3} / 釘 ting^{4} } a patch.

57. 打 ta^{3} / 補 pu^{3} / 釘 ting^{4} } to put on a patch.

57. 結 chieh^{1}, to tie; chieh^{2}, to finish.

57. 結 chieh^{1} / 實 shih^{2} } firm, strong, hardy.

57. 吃 ch'ih^{1} / 不 pu^{4} / 住 chu^{4} } won't hold, cannot endure.

57. 手 shou^{3} / 工 kung^{1} } handiwork, work, handicraft.

57. 顯 hsien^{3}, apparent, manifest, visible, conspicuous.

57. 顯 hsien^{3} / 出 ch'u^{1} / 來 lai^{2} } to be apparent, to show.

58. Then, according to you, if I want to go into the interior I must have a passport. From whom do I get it?

You get it from the Consulate.

Must I go and get it myself?

59. You needn't. You can write to the Consul and tell him where you want to go. He will fill in a blank passport form and send it to the local official with a request that he will put his seal on it, that's sufficient.

60. In the compilation of the above sentences only eight hundred characters odd have been employed altogether. If the reader can commit these to memory he may be considered to know a little Chinese.

Thus, according to you thus speak, I want to interior go tour go, must have passport. This passport from (*kên*) who receive (*ling*) *na*.

From (*ta*) Consul office receive.

Must I own (*ko*) man go receive?

Not must. You give Consul write a piece letter, say want towards what place go. He then take one piece empty white passport add on character, send give place official request him affix seal, then finished.

Above make ing these character sentences inside altogether use ing not exceed is eight hundred more character. Look officer if can take this eight hundred character all record at stomach in, also can reckon is know a little Chinese talk *lo*.

---

58. 照 chao⁴, to reflect, according to.

58. 按 an⁴ 照 chao⁴ } according to.

58. 內 nei⁴ 地 ti⁴ } the interior, away from the coast.

58. 執 chih² 照 chao⁴ } a passport.

58. 領 ling¹ 事 shih⁴ 官 kuan¹ } a consul.

59. 空 k'ung¹ 白 pai² } a blank, in blank.

59. 添 t'ien¹, to add.

59. 印 yin⁴, a seal, to print.

59. 蓋 kai⁴ 印 yin⁴ } to affix a seal, to seal.

60. 以 i³ 上 shang⁴ } foregoing, in excess of, upwards of.

60. 字 tzŭ⁴ 句 chü¹ } sentences.

60. 看 k'an⁴ 官 kuan¹ } reader, the reader; a form of address used only in novels.

60. 肚 tu⁴ 子 tzŭ } the stomach, the seat of intelligence, the mind.

60. 可 k'o³ 以 i³ } can.

XI.

In the following three stories the paraphrase, of which the student is by this time doubtless thoroughly weary, has been dispensed with. It is obviously impossible to translate literally from one language to another, but an endeavour has been made in the English version to follow the Chinese text as closely as is consistent with a due regard for readable English. If the student wishes to criticise the translation, he is recommended to paraphrase the Chinese text for himself as in the foregoing exercises, and after doing so he can correct the English translation to suit his own taste. The notes will indicate new characters and will explain fresh combinations.

An apology is perhaps needed for the juvenile character of these stories. Experience has proved to the writer that, if simplicity of style is aimed at, the nearer one can get to the style in which one would tell a story to a child, the easier will the language be to understand. It is so difficult to find purely Chinese stories for Chinese children, that in two of the stories he has gone back to the memories of childhood for inspiration, with the result, no doubt, that these stories have suffered much mutilation in the process of reconstruction. But he ventures to claim for them the merit of being fair specimens of simple colloquial Chinese.

XI.[1]

A Story of the Recompense of Virtue and Wickedness.

Once upon a time there was a widow, and this widow had two daughters. These sisters were very unlike in appearance; the elder one being the ditto of her mother, not only plain, but also of a very bad disposition, while the younger sister was very handsome and was of a very kindly nature. As the elder sister had the same temperament as her mother, the latter was very fond of her. This is a natural principle, and she could not be blamed for that, but what she was to be blamed for was the way in which she treated the younger sister. The elder sister was well fed and well dressed, while the younger sister did all the coarse work of the house. Not only did she prepare the food every day for her mother and her elder sister, but her duties even comprised the cleaning out of the rooms, the washing of the floor and the drawing of water from the well. She fed on the leavings of the other two, and she wore the old clothes that her sister had discarded. One day the younger sister went as usual to the well to draw water, and when she got to the mouth of the well she saw an old lady sitting there. Directly the old lady saw the girl approach she stood up and said, "Kind-hearted girl, have pity upon an old woman who is suffering from thirst, and bestow on me a bowl of cold water to drink." The girl promptly drew a bucket of water from the well, ladled out a bowlful, and gave it to the old lady to drink. When the old lady had finished drinking it she thanked the girl and said, "As you have shown sympathy for an aged person, and have most kindly waited upon a stranger from afar whom you do not know, I will bestow a benefit upon you. Hereafter, every time you speak, a pearl shall drop from your mouth." As she spoke, she turned into a cloud and floated away. When the girl saw the old lady suddenly change into a cloud and drift away with the wind she was very much surprised, and when she had finished drawing the water she carried it away on a carrying-pole, wondering to herself as she went. When she returned to the house her mother abused her, and said, "You idle drab, why have you delayed all this time upon the road? I know,

you have been gossiping on the way with some good-for-nothing dissolute youth." Now this girl was naturally a very bashful person, and directly she heard her mother use this unseemly kind of language her heart began to flutter, and she said, "I never did so." Directly she had said this sentence of four words, four pearls dropped from her mouth. As soon as her mother saw these bright glossy things drop from her daughter's mouth she hastily picked them up and looked at them. Sure enough they were four real pearls. "What's all this about?" she promptly inquired.

Gentle reader, just reflect: if pearls drop out from the mouth whenever a person speaks, and these are picked up by somebody else, although the latter may gain the advantage, the individual himself cannot help being somewhat embarrassed, for if directly one speaks he is to spit out precious stones, a loquacious person would in a very short time spit out so many that the ground would be covered with them, and in the course of a year, if they were all picked up by people, precious stones would become common articles and no one would want them. The fairy (the old lady was a fairy) had also foreseen this point, and so, although she bestowed the power of spitting out pearls upon the girl, she left her free to use or not to use this power as she liked, and so the girl suited her own convenience about spitting them out or not. But this is a digression. To return meanwhile to our story. Her mother closely cross-questioned her daughter, and got out of her all that she said to the old lady from first to last, how the old lady replied, and how she acted; and when she had heard everything she called the elder sister to come, and said, "What do you think of the pearls your sister has spit out?" handing to her as she spoke the pearls for her to see. She also told her all the details of the business from first to last. Now the elder sister was a greedy person, one who thought of ten when she had got five, so she said to her younger sister, "Spit out some more pearls. I want to see with my own eyes." Her younger sister was unwilling to do so, and so she would not spit out any; whereupon the mother and elder sister lost their tempers and drove the young girl out of the room, telling her to make haste and get the dinner ready, after which the mother said to her elder daughter, "You think this business of spitting out pearls is not real, but I saw her spit them out with my own eyes, and so I know she can spit them out; the reason she does not do so is all

because of her obstinacy. She does not want to let us gain a little advantage. Never mind, the benefits she has obtained you can also obtain. You have only got to go to the well and bale out a bowl of water for an old woman, and the thing is doné." "I won't demean myself," replied the elder sister, "by drawing water for people. I am not a servant. Why should I wait upon an ugly old woman? I won't go." Her mother urged her for a long time, and at last she consented, and went strutting and swaggering off to the well holding a well-bucket in her hand. On arriving at the mouth of the well she looked all round, but there was no one, so she sat down with a pout on her lips and grumbled at her mother. "This is fooling people," she said; "there is no one here, and isn't this making me come for nothing? Wait till I get back, and if I don't take that lying little baggage and give her a jolly good hiding I'm not a 'thing.'" When she had said thus far she suddenly heard the sound of a person walking. She lifted her head and saw a nice-looking old lady standing there in front of her. "Good maid," said the lady, "I am thirsty. Won't you give me a little water to drink?" When the elder sister heard the two words "ya t'ou" (maid) her face flushed, and she said, "What maid? I am a young lady of an honourable family. If you want water to drink, draw it for yourself." "I beg your pardon," replied the old lady, "I beg your pardon; I have made a mistake. I thought you were a kind-hearted person, and so I asked you to draw me a little water to drink. You go back, and when you get home give my compliments to your mamma and see what jumps out of your mouth when you speak." When the elder sister heard this remark about things jumping out of her mouth she thought to herself, "This surely must be the fairy"; and she was just about to return her a polite reply, when suddenly the lady disappeared. The elder sister gave her eyes a rub and looked again—sure enough, there was not a vestige of the lady. "This is strange," thought she; "just now there certainly was a lady standing there. How can she have disappeared?" Then she slowly walked home, pondering as she went, found her mother and began to tell her the strange story. She had just opened her lips and said the two words "Ma ma," when out jumped two frogs from her mouth. "Ai-ya!" cried her mother, and asked, "How's this?" The elder daughter replied, "I don't"—two more frogs—whereupon she daren't say any more. When her mother saw these

frogs jump from her daughter's mouth she got into a furious rage, and said, "This is surely your younger sister's doing; she is determined to injure you. Wait till I get hold of her and beat her to death." As she spoke she looked round for a big stick with the intention of beating her second girl to death.

When the young girl heard through the kitchen wall her mother say that she would beat her to death, she didn't wait, but rushed out bareheaded and ran wildly away. After she had run for some time she reached a wood and hid there, not venturing to return home. After she had waited a long time in the wood and did not see her mother come she became a little more composed in mind. "Since I cannot return home," thought she, "I must think of some way of finding some other person's home in which to live. Unfortunately I am a girl. If I was a man, that could be easily managed. All that I can do is to find some family and exchange my ability to cook for food and clothing." So she got up and walked into the wood, proposing to find some road that passed through the wood. She walked a long time, but the farther she walked the denser became the wood. By this time the girl was not only tired but was also both hungry and thirsty and could not walk any farther, so she sat down and began to cry. Who would have thought that just at the time she was crying there a young gentleman heard the sound of her crying? He hastily bored his way through the thick foliage and there saw an extremely beautiful girl sitting on the ground crying.

Gentle reader, would you guess who this young gentleman was? He was none other than the eldest son of the Prince of that place, who was hunting in the forest, and most opportunely came across the young girl. This young nobleman was both dignified and handsome, and was moreover of the most compassionate disposition. The thing he could least endure was the sight of anyone suffering hardship or calamity and so directly he saw the girl crying there his heart was touched, and he hastily asked, "Why are you crying so, young lady? Is it that you have lost your way, or is it that you have suffered some wrong?" When the young girl heard the sound of a human voice she was really like a dead person come to life again, and hastily replied, "Ah! good sir, my deliverer, you have arrived most opportunely; I was waiting here to die." What did she think at this crisis about spitting out pearls or not? And so, as she spoke, pearls

went dropping from her mouth. The young nobleman was very much surprised, and promptly asked the reason, whereupon the girl told him the particulars of the story that has been narrated above. The subsequent story need not be told in detail. The same principle holds good all over the world. A good-looking young nobleman, an elegant and handsome girl; have we not here to hand an appropriate match? Of course the young gentleman helped the girl to rise and slowly conducted her to his palace, where his mother carefully nursed her, and in a few days the girl was quite well again. The Prince was just looking for a satisfactory person to give his son to wife and this girl exactly suited his ideas; moreover, she had the capacity of spitting out pearls. So it was not a month before the wedding took place and a virtuous and handsome nobleman and an elegant young lady became husband and wife.

If you ask what subsequently became of the elder sister who spit out frogs, this will not take many words to tell. When the elder sister saw that every time she talked, frogs jumped from her mouth, she was afraid to speak and in course of years she became dumb, while her mother became ill from vexation and died.

---

1. 善 shan[4], goodness, virtuous, virtue.
2. 報 pao[4], to requite } reward, recompense, requital.
   應 ying[1], to reward }
3. 傳 chuan[4], a record, story. ch'uan[2], to transmit, hand down.
4. 前 ch'ien[2], before
   者 chê[3], here, -ly, sometimes ing. } formerly, before.
5. 寡 kua[3], few, solitary
   婦 fu[4], woman, wife } a widow.
6. 容 jung[2], face
   貌 mao[4], manner, air } appearance, facial appearance.
7. 相 hsiang[1], mutual
   同 t'ung[2], same } similar.
8. 對 tui[4], a pair, a match.
9. 長 chang[3], to grow
   的 ti
   好 hao[3]
   看 k'an[4] } was good looking.
10. 不 pu[4]
    但 tan[4], only, but } not only.
11. 美 mei[3], handsome, beautiful.
12. 疼 t'êng[2], to be fond of.
13. 難 nan[2], difficult } cannot object,
    怪 kuai[4], to object } find fault with.
14. 所 so[3]
    怪 kuai[4] } that which was objected to.

15. 連 lien², even.

16. 打 ta³, verb of action } to sweep, to sweep out.
掃 sao³, to sweep }

17. 打 ta³, verb of action } to draw water.
水 shui³, water }

18. 井 ching³, a well.

19. 照 chao⁴, according to } as was her wont.
樣 yang⁴, fashion }

20. 老 lao³, old } an old woman, lao³-p'o, a wife.
婆 p'o², woman }
子 tzŭ }

21. 賞 shang³, to bestow, reward, gaze upon.

22. 趕 kan³ } promptly, forthwith.
緊 chin³ }

23. 筒 t'ung³ } a bucket, barrel.
子 tzŭ }

24. 舀 k'uai³ or yao³, to dip, bale, ladle out.

25. 伺 tz'ŭ⁴ } to wait upon.
候 hou⁴ }

26. 好 hao³ } benefits, advantages.
處 ch'u⁴ }

27. 顆 k'o¹, a bead; the numerative of beads, precious stones.

28. 寶 pao³, precious } a pearl, chu¹-tzŭ, pearls or beads.
珠 chu¹, pearl }

29. 變 pien⁴, to change } changed into.
成 ch'êng², to become }

30. 雲 yün², cloud } clouds.
彩 ts'ai³, variegated }

31. 飄 p'iao¹, whirled by the wind, floating in the air.

32. 詫 ch'a⁴, originally to brag } to be surprised, astonished.
異 i⁴, strange }

33. 一 i¹ } at one and the same time.
邊 pien⁴, side }

34. 納 na⁴ } to be puzzled.
悶 mên⁴ }

35. 了 ya¹, forked } a female servant, a serving maid.
頭 t'ou², head }

36. 半 pan⁴ } a long time.
天 t'ien¹ }

37. 不 pu⁴ } to serve no purpose, useless.
中 chung⁴ }
用 yung⁴ }

38. 浪 lang⁴, a wave, dissipated, profligate.

39. 小 hsiao³ } a youth, youngster.
子 tzŭ }

40. 閒 hsien² } idle gossip.
話 hua⁴ }

41. 腼 mien³ } shy, bashful.
腆 t'ien³ }

42. 醜 ch'ou³, ugly, offensive, disgraceful.

43. 跳 t'iao⁴, to jump.

44. 並 ping⁴ } (ping⁴ intensifies the negative) never did.
沒 mei² }

45. 顆 k'o¹ { a bead; the numerative of beads, precious stones, trees, &c.

46. 光 kuang¹ } bright, shining, lustrous.
亮 liang⁴ }

47. 撿 chien³ } to pick up.
起 ch'i³ }
來 lai² }

48. 這 chê⁴ } what's this all about? what's the meaning of this?
是 shih⁴ }
怎 tsên³ }
麼 mo }
的 ti }
事 shih⁴ }

49. 看官 k'an⁴ kuan¹ } reader, gentle reader.
50. 得便宜 te² p'ien² i² } to score, gain an advantage.
51. 本人 pên³ jên² } the individual, the man himself.
52. 免 mien³, to avoid, dispense with.
53. 累贅 lei⁴ chui⁴ } embarrassment.
54. 吐 t'u³, ⁴, to spit out, vomit.
55. 成 ch'êng², to become.
56. 物 wu⁴, things, articles.
57. 神仙 shên², spirit hsien¹, fairy, genii } a fairy.
58. 想到 hsiang³ tao⁴ } to think of, foresee.
59. 這一層 chê⁴ i¹ ts'êng² } this point, or particular.
60. 權 ch'üan², power, authority.
61. 自由 tzŭ⁴, self yu² from, by } to proceed from one's self, of one's own accord, as one pleases.
62. 另外的 ling⁴ wai⁴ ti } separate, outside, something extra. Here with hua, a digression.
63. 且 ch'ieh³, for the time being, moreover.
64. 問長問短 wên⁴ ch'ang² wên⁴ tuan³ } to ask the long and short, to cross-question closely.
65. 至 chih⁴, to reach, arrive at. Rad. 38.
66. 尾 wei³, the tail, end.
67. 行 hsing², to do, act.
68. 問出來 wên⁴ ch'u¹ lai² } to get out by questioning.
69. 說着 shuo¹, speak cho, ing } as she spoke.
70. 遞給 ti⁴ kei³ } to hand to.
71. 原委 yüan⁹, origin wei³, to depute. } from beginning to end, the whole story.
72. 一五一十的 i¹ wu³ i¹ shih² ti } in detail, the full particulars.
73. 貪必不足 t'an¹, covetous hsin¹, heart pu¹, not tsu², enough } greedy, avaricious.
74. 親眼瞧 ch'in¹ yen³ ch'iao² } to see with one's own eyes.
75. 著急 chao² chi² } to get impatient, to lose one's temper.
76. 趕出去 kan³ ch'u¹ ch'ü⁴ } to drive out.
77. 回頭 hui², turn t'ou², head } afterwards, by-and-bye.
78. 以爲 i³, to take wei², to be } to take, to be, consider, regard as.
79. 牛心 niu², ox hsin¹, heart } obstinate, perverse.
80. 犯不上 fan⁴, to offend pu⁴ shang⁴ } it's not worth my while.
81. 到了兒 tao⁴, arrive liao³, end êrh } in the end, at last.

82. 搖 yao², to shake; 擺 pai³, to spread — strutting, swaggering.

83. 提 ti¹ 溜 liu¹ — to hold by the handle.

84. 柳 liu³, willow; 罐 kuan⁴, jar, mug, canister — a well bucket made of withes.

85. 四 ssŭ⁴ 可 hsia⁴ 裏 li³ — in every direction.

86. 噘 chüeh¹, to pout out the lips; 着 cho 嘴 tsui³, the mouth — to pout, purse the lips.

87. 抱 pao⁴, to cherish; 怨 yüan⁴ resentment — to grumble, complain.

88. 胡 hu², how, blindly, recklessly; 弄 nung⁴, to do, make — to make a fool of, deceive.

89. 傢 chia¹ 伙 huo³ — household utensils, furniture, a "baggage."

90. 一 i⁴ 頓 tun⁴ — a turn, time (used of a meal, a beating, &c.).

91. 不 pu⁴ 是 shih⁴ 東 tung¹ 西 hsi¹ — a good-for-nothing, a useless person.

92. 聲 sheng¹, sound, noise; 音 yin¹, sound, tone, notes. Rad. 180. — sound of any kind.

93. 體 t'i³, the body; 面 mien⁴, the face — respectable.

94. 替 t'i⁴, for; 我 wo³, me — on my behalf.

95. 媽 ma¹, nurse, mother; 媽 ma¹ — mama.

96. 問 wên⁴, to ask after; 好 hao³ — a person's health, to greet.

97. 必 pi⁴ 是 shih⁴ — must be.

98. 影 ying³, shadow, vestige.

99. 一 i¹ 面 mien⁴ 想 hsiang³ — at one and the same thinking, thinking as she walked.

100. 蝦 ha² 蟆 ma¹ — a frog.

101. 唉 ai¹ *or* 噯 ai¹ — an exclamation of pleasure, pain, or surprise.

102. 有 yu³ 意 i⁴ — intentionally, designedly.

103. 棍 kun⁴ 子 tzŭ — a stick.

104. 隔 ko², separated; 着 cho 牆 ch'iang², wall — separated by the wall, on the other side of the wall.

105. 光 kuang¹ 着 cho 頭 t'ou² — bareheaded.

106. 混 hun⁴, wildly, confusedly.

107. 藏 ts'ang², to hide, conceal.

108. 好 hao³ 久 chiu³ — a good while, long time.

109. 心 hsin¹ 定 ting⁴ — ease or quietude of mind.

110. 爺 yeh² 們 mên — men, a man.

111. 以 i³, to take.

112. 本 pên³ 事 shih⁴ — ability, capacity.

113. 深 shên,¹ deep, thick; 密 mi⁴, thick, close — dense.

114. 餓 o⁴, hungry.

115. 走 tsou³ 不 pu⁴ 動 tung⁴ — could not walk, could not walk farther.

116. 哭 k'u¹, to cry, weep.

117. 相公 hsiang¹ kung¹ } a youth, young gentleman.

118. 鑽 tsuan¹, to bore, pierce, a gimlet.

119. 猜 ts'ai¹, to guess.

120. 本處 pên³ ch'u⁴ } of that place.

121. 王爺 wang² yeh² } a prince.

122. 公子 kung¹ tzŭ³ } a nobleman's son.

123. 恰巧 ch'ia¹, timely ch'iao³, lucky } fortunately.

124. 碰見 p'êng⁴, bump against chien⁴, see } to come across.

125. 性情 hsing⁴ ch'ing² } disposition, temperament.

126. 慈 tz'ŭ², kind, kindness, mercy
悲 pei¹, pity, sympathy, sad } compassionate, merciful.

127. 忍 jên³, to endure.

128. 苦難 k'u³, bitter nan⁴, trouble, misfortune } trouble, sorrow, misfortune.

129. 迷了道 mi², puzzled, bewildered liao tao⁴ } lost the way.

130. 委屈 wei³, to send, depute, bend down ch'ü¹, bent, injustice } injustice, wrong.

131. 呢 ni¹, an interrogative particle, a final particle.

132. 而 êrh², and, and yet. Rad. 126.

133. 救命 chiu⁴, to rescue ming⁴, life } to save life.

134. 隨着說 sui², to follow cho low shuo¹ } as she spoke, following her speech.

135. 以上 i³ shang⁴ } foregoing

136. 故事兒 ku⁴ shih⁴ êrh } a story.

137. 秀 hsiu⁴, elegant, accomplished.

138. 佳耦 chia¹, good, excellent ou³, a pair } a good or happy match.

139. 扶起來 fu,² to assist, hold up ch'i³ lai² } helped her up.

140. 撫養 fu³, to soothe, pacify yang³, to nourish } to nurse, take gentle care of.

141. 妥當 t'o³ tang¹ } satisfactory.

142. 能爲 nêng³ wei² } ability, capacity.

143. 秀流 hsiu¹, elegant liu², to flow, glide } graceful, elegant.

144. 夫婦 fu¹ fu⁴ } husband and wife.

145. 年深日久 nien² shên jih⁴ chiu³ } in course of time, after a long time.

146. 啞巴 ya³ pa¹ } dumb, a dumb person.

147. 因 yin¹, because of.

XI[1].

The Story of the Magic Bean.

CHAPTER I.

A great many hundred years ago, I cannot precisely remember how many years it was, there was a widow. This widow was very poor, and when her husband died he did not leave her any property except one small house, two acres of ground and a cow. This widow had only one son and the two of them depended entirely for their subsistence upon the milk which this cow gave. Unfortunately the son was not a good son; he did not help his mother in the least to look after the household and all he thought of was playing with his little friends in the street. So, after several years had passed, as the income did not equal the expenditure, the widow owed a considerable number of debts and the proprietors of the shops in the village would not sell her anything. "You owe us a considerable amount of money," said they, "you do not pay us the money you owe us and still come to us here to demand things. That won't do; we also have wives and children, and if we give you things for nothing how are we going to live?" So it came to pass that one day the widow's son (I forgot to say that his name was Chieh-ko) came home in the evening and wanted some food to eat. "My son," said his mother, "I have really no help for it; there is no money in the house, none of the shopkeepers will give me credit and we must go to bed hungry." On getting up the next day the widow said to Chieh-ko, "My son, I have been thinking all the night, and there is really no other way, we must sell the cow; so you take it and lead it to the market and sell it." So Chieh-ko, with an empty stomach, took the cow and led it away. He had not walked very far when he met a butcher. The butcher asked him, "Where are you driving this cow of yours to?" "I am driving her to market to sell," replied Chieh-ko, and as he spoke he gazed at some things that the butcher held in his hand;

they were neither round nor square, neither blue nor green. "What are those things that you are holding in your hand?" asked he. "These are very rare things and are worth a great deal of money," the butcher told him. "If you want them I will exchange this bagful of them for your cow." Now Chieh-ko had always been a simple child and he did not know that the things which the butcher was carrying were only beans; but the butcher did not know that amongst these beans there was a magic bean. If you ask what is a magic bean, read on farther and you will know. Chieh-ko took what the butcher was saying to be the truth, so he took the cow and exchanged her for the beans. He returned home in high spirits and told his mother how he had come across the butcher, and how the butcher had in the kindness of his heart given him these pretty beans, and how he had given the cow to the butcher. Directly his mother heard this story she began to cry, and said, "You good-for-nothing boy, will not this cause us to die of hunger?" and as she spoke she took the beans and threw them into the garden, the mother and son going hungry to bed.

The next morning early when Chieh-ko got up he went to the window and looked out, when he saw a big tree. "This is strange," thought he to himself, "yesterday there was no tree in the garden; how could a big tree like this have grown up in one night?" He hastily went down to look, and sure enough there was a big tree which grew so high that when he looked up he could not see the top. Chieh-ko did not wait to say anything to his mother, but climbed up. He climbed for several hours before he reached the top, and when he looked round on all sides from the top of the tree there was no sky, all was ground. By this time Chieh-ko had not only come out all over perspiration but he was also very tired, so he got down on to the ground from the top of the tree and directly he lay down he fell asleep. How long he slept before he waked I do not know, but by this time, as Chieh-ko had not eaten anything for two days, he was naturally insufferably hungry and all he thought about was finding something to eat. He looked all round him, but there were no houses and no people, so he walked forwards, thinking that perhaps he might find a house and demand a little food from the people in the house to appease his hunger. He walked for several miles and crossed over a small hill, when he saw right in front of him a large

house. When Chieh-ko saw this house he was much rejoiced in heart, and quickly ran to the front door and rang the bell. The bell sounded loudly, and in a short time a woman came out. Directly she saw Chieh-ko, "Ai-ya!" said she, "what have you come for? Run away quickly, otherwise you cannot live two days." "I do not know what the meaning of your remarks is," said Chieh-ko, "but I do know that if you don't give me something to eat I cannot live even a single day," and as he spoke he fell down to the ground and lay there just like a dead person.

Now the woman was a kindly person at heart, and as soon as she saw Chieh-ko's condition she picked him up in her arms and carried him into the house. If you want to know what happened afterwards, kindly read the next chapter.

CHAPTER II.

Now the house that Chieh-ko had come to was not the house of an ordinary individual. The master of it was a very cruel giant, whose chief delight was the devouring of small children whom he went out every day to look for. As the residents of that neighbourhood had had a considerable number of their children eaten by the giant they had all run away, and this was the reason why Chieh-ko had not come across anyone on the road.

I will now resume the story of Chieh-ko's affairs. When the woman carried him into the house the giant was not at home, having gone out to look for small children. After a time Chieh-ko came to again and the woman gave him food and drink; and when Chieh-ko had finished his meal he felt very much better, whereupon he asked the woman, "What did you mean when you said just now that I could not live two days here? I don't understand." "You do not know," said the woman, "that my husband is a very dreadful giant and is particularly fond of eating small boys. Directly he hears you are here he will take you and eat you." When Chieh-ko heard this he began to be afraid, and was just going to run away when he heard the loud voice of a man calling outside. The woman hurriedly took Chieh-ko and put him into a big iron stove (there was no fire in the stove) and told him to hide in there and not to make the slightest sound, otherwise her husband would certainly eat him. As she

spoke she went out to open the door for her husband. The giant had been unsuccessful in his search for small children and having returned empty-handed he was naturally full of rage. Directly he came into the room he lifted up his head, gave a sniff, and said, "I smell the smell of a small child." "What are you talking about?" replied his wife, "there are no small children here, this is dream talk." The giant gave a grunt and sat down, telling his wife to make haste and bring the supper, whereupon the old woman brought in a whole pig from the kitchen and the giant ate it all, besides drinking several large jars of wine, after which his anger gradually subsided. Then said he, "Bring the hen"; and his wife brought in a big hen and put it on the table. "Lay a golden egg," said the giant; and the hen laid a large golden egg. "Lay another," said the giant; and the hen laid another. So it went on, the hen laying five or six large golden eggs in succession as the giant gave the order. At this time, as there was not much air in the stove, Chieh-ko had gently pushed open the door a little, and looking out through the crack in the door he saw the hen laying the golden eggs. Thought he to himself: "If we could have a magic fowl in our house like that we should never suffer hunger all our lives," and the more he thought about it the more he coveted the fowl. After a while the giant, having drunk too much wine, became sleepy. First he nodded and afterwards went to sleep. Chieh-ko waited till he was sound asleep and then, creeping stealthily out of the stove, made a grab at the magic fowl and ran off. If the fowl had not cried out nothing would have happened, but it gave several squawks in succession and the giant woke up with a start. Directly he opened his eyes and saw Chieh-ko running off with the fowl under his arm he gave chase and, my word! the race was a terrible one. If the giant had caught up Chieh-ko there would be no occasion to proceed farther with this story, but where the advantage came in was this: Chieh-ko was young and the giant was both old and fat; Chieh-ko was the first to get to the top of the tree, and although he was panting so that he could hardly breathe, he did not wait, but hastily climbed down, the giant climbing down after him. Chieh-ko got down to the ground first and looking up he saw the tree waving backwards and forwards, so he knew the giant was coming down after him. He saw an axe on the ground, and picking it up he hacked at the trunk of the tree with all his

might. In a short time the trunk of the tree snapped and down fell the giant, bumped on the ground, and died.

The sequel does not require much telling. The magic fowl laid golden eggs for Chieh-ko every day, and so he soon became very rich. Afterwards he married the daughter of a high official and had five sons. These five sons also married when they grew up and each one of them also had five sons besides a number of daughters, and the three generations all lived happily together in one large enclosure. After the fowl had laid a good many tens of thousands of golden eggs it died. Chieh-ko was very fond of the fowl and was unwilling to bury it in the ground, so he skinned it, stuffed the skin with straw and put it into a glass case, which is still kept in the house of Chieh-ko's descendants. If anyone does not believe it he can go to the house and see.

Possibly there may be people who assert that Chieh-ko was not a Chinaman. I venture to ask, how do they know?

---

1. 豆 tou⁴, a bean. Rad. 151.
2. 畝 mu³, a Chinese acre.
3. 牛 niu², an ox. Rad. 93.
4. 擠 chi³, to squeeze; 奶 nai³, milk } to milk.
5. 過 kuo⁴, to pass; 日 jih⁴, day; 于 tzŭ } to live, get a living.
6. 賒 shê¹, to buy or sell on credit.
7. 屠 t'u², to butcher; 戶 hu⁴, door, family } a butcher.
8. 圓 yüan², round.
9. 藍 lan², blue.
10. 綠 lü⁴, green.
11. 希 hsi¹, rare, seldom; 罕 han³, rare, seldom } rare.
12. 傻 sha³, foolish, simple.
13. 高 kao¹, high; 興 hsing⁴, spirits } the repetition intensifies the meaning.
14. 沒 mei²; 有 yu³; 出 ch'u¹, to bring forth, produce.; 息 hsi², interest on money } that brings in no interest; therefore worthless, good for nothing.
15. 扔 jêng¹, to throw, throw away.
16. 窗 ch'uang¹, a window; 戶 hu⁴, a door } a window.
17. 頂 ting³; 兒 êrh } the top.
18. 爬 p'a², to climb, crawl.
19. 或 huo⁴; 者 chê³ } perhaps.

20. 解 chieh³, to explain, undo, get rid of.

21. 里 li³, a Chinese mile. Rad. 166.

22. 鈴 ling², a small bell / 鐺 tang¹, a pedlar's gong } a small bell, a house bell.

23. 響 hsiang³, to sound.

23a. 響 hsiang³ / 聲 shêng¹ / 兒 êrh } sound.

24. 噯 ai¹ / 呀 ya¹ } ai-ya!

25. 摔 shuai¹, to tumble / 倒 tao³, to upset } tumbled over.

26. 回 hui², a chapter of a novel.

27. 兇 hsiung¹, malevolent, cruel.

28. 大 ta⁴ / 個 ko⁴ / 兒 êrh } a giant.

29. 醒 hsing³ / 過 kuo⁴ / 來 lai² } to come to after a fainting fit.

30. 覺 chüeh², to perceive / 着 cho } felt, felt himself.

31. 害 hai⁴ / 起 ch'i³, to begin / 怕 p'a⁴ / 來 lai² } began to be afraid.

32. 爐 lu² / 子 tzŭ } a stove.

33. 不 pu⁴ / 做 tso⁴ / 聲 shêng¹ } not to make a sound.

34. 聞 wên², to smell or sniff.

34a. 味 wei⁴, taste or smell.

35. 夢 mêng⁴, a dream.

35a. 做 tso⁴ / 夢 mêng⁴ } to dream.

36. 哼 hêng¹, to grunt / 了 liao / 一 i¹ / 聲 shêng¹ } gave a grunt.

37. 整 chêng³, complete, whole, entire.

38. 猪 chu¹, a pig.

39. 罈 t'an² / 子 tzŭ } an earthenware jar.

40. 消 hsiao¹, to melt, dissolve.

41. 金 chin¹, gold. Rad. 167.

42. 推 t'ui¹, to push.

43. 縫 fêng⁴ / 兒 êrh } a crack, fissure.

44. 一 i¹ / 輩 pei⁴ / 子 tzŭ } a generation, all one's life.

45. 困 k'un⁴ / 了 liao } sleepy.

46. 打 ta³, verb of action / 噸 tun³, to nod with sleep / 兒 êrh } to nod with sleep.

47. 睡 shui⁴, sleep / 熟 shu², mature / 了 lo } sound asleep.

48. 偷 t'ou¹, to steal / 偷 t'ou¹ / 兒 êrh / 的 ti } stealthily.

49. 抓 chua¹, to grab, clutch, scratch.

50. 叫 chiao⁴, to call / 喊 han³, to cry aloud } to call or cry out.

51. 連 lien², successively.

52. 嘎 ka¹, to cackle.

53. 驚 ching¹, alarm, terror / 醒 hsing³, awake / 了 lo } to wake with a start.

54. 挾 chia[1], to carry under the arm.

55. 追 chui[1], to pursue.

56. 哎 ai[1] / 喲 yüeh[1] } ai-yo! hai-ya! an ejaculation.

57. 好 hao[3], good / 可 k'o[3], but / 在 tsai[4], at / 這 chê[4], this / 上 shang[4], upon / 頭 t'ou } but the advantage lay in this; but there was this advantage.

58. 胖 p'ang[4], fat, corpulent.

59. 喘 ch'uan[3], to gasp for breath.

60. 斧 fu[3] / 子 tzŭ } an axe.

61. 樹 shu[4] / 榦 kan[4] / 子 tzŭ } the trunk of a tree

62. 發 fa[1], to put forth / 財 ts'ai[2], wealth } to get rich.

63. 埋 mai[2], to bury.

64. 剝 pao[1], to flay / 了 liao / 去 ch'ü } skinned.

XI[3].

The Dog that repaid a Kindness.

In the district city of Wu-hu, on the Yangtsze River, there was a merchant named Wang who had been in business there for twenty odd years and had made a fortune of a lakh and more of taels. As he was over fifty years of age, he relinquished his business and made up his mind to return to his place of domicile, there to rest and foster his old age. As soon as he had come to this decision he hired a junk, placed his baggage on board and selected an auspicious day upon which to set sail on his return to his home. Just as the junk was about to get under way old Mr. Wang saw from the deck a man tying up a dog on the river's bank, with the evident intention of killing it to eat. Old Mr. Wang, observing the pitiful appearance of the dog, thereupon went ashore, gave the man a few cash and ransomed the dog's life. Directly the dog was released Mr. Wang returned on board the junk and ordered the skipper to get under way. The dog followed him on to the junk and would not leave his side; but Mr. Wang did not take much notice of the dog, only casually throwing him scraps to eat at meal-times. Now, this skipper and his mates were not respectable people. On the contrary, they were river pirates of many years' standing; and when they saw that their passenger had brought with him by no means an inconsiderable amount of baggage they conceived the idea of murdering him and distributing his effects amongst themselves. They accordingly proceeded to pole the junk to a solitary spot and took out their swords with the intention of killing old Mr. Wang. When Mr. Wang saw their savage demeanour he realised that his end had come; so he said to them, "Since you want to do me to death, all I ask is that you will do me the favour of leaving me with an unmutilated body." This request seemed reasonable to the pirates, so, after consulting amongst themselves for a short time, they proceeded to thrust Mr. Wang into a sack and having tied up the

mouth of the sack with cord they threw both sack and man into the river. Directly the dog saw the sack which contained his benefactor thrown into the river, he jumped after it, took it into his mouth and floated down the stream with it. After floating for some time he reached a spot where the water was shallow and his four feet found ground. The dog then waded through the water, and having dragged the sack to the river's edge, proceeded to gnaw the cord with which the sack was tied, with the intention of releasing his benefactor. He gnawed for some time but failed to undo it, so he ran to a house that overhung the river and howled loudly in front of the door. The inmates came out; and when they saw the dog howling and at the same time running towards the river's bank they followed him to the bank and there they saw the sack. They undid it, and inside they saw a man half dead and half alive. They hastily carried him between them to the house, took off his clothes and after lustily rubbing him for some time he came to and proceeded to tell them the foregoing episode. Although these men were simple country folk they were none the less possessed of consciences, so they nursed him for several days and then placed him upon one of their small boats and sent him to a neighbouring market town. As luck would have it, an old friend of Mr. Wang's lived in this market town, so he went to look up this friend, borrowed money from him, rewarded the countrymen and sent them back to their home. After this he stayed a few days in the friend's house waiting for a convenient vessel upon which to return to his home. One day old Mr. Wang and his friend were walking on the river's edge, the dog following as usual, when the dog suddenly ran on board a junk that was lying alongside the shore, seized a man on board the junk by the leg and held him fast. Mr. Wang hastily jumped on board the junk with the intention of driving the dog off. He gave a look—the man that the dog had hold of was none other than the chief of the pirates! Old Mr. Wang thereupon cried out, some bystanders ran up, and Mr. Wang told them the whole story of how the skipper of this junk had tried to murder him. The men thereupon bound the skipper of the junk and afterwards searched his vessel, in the hold of which Mr. Wang's baggage was still stowed. There were the pirates and there was the booty. Wasn't this sufficient evidence? If it be asked how, for the moment, old Mr. Wang had not recognised the junk and the skipper

of the junk, it was all due to the fact that the pirates had painted the junk a different colour and had changed all the clothes they originally wore.

Dear! dear! A dog who thus repays a favour can surely afford an example to those who forget benefits and are ungrateful for kindness shown!

---

1. 報 pao⁴, to requite / 恩 ên¹, grace, favour, kindness } to requite a kindness.
2. 長 ch'ang², long / 江 chiang¹, a river } the Yangtsze River.
3. 蕪 wu², abundant (not used colloquially) / 湖 hu², a lake } the port of Wu-hu on the Yangtsze.
4. 縣 hsien⁴, a departmental district.
4a. 知 chih¹ / 縣 hsien⁴ } a district magistrate.
5. 商 shang¹ / 人 jên² } a merchant, trader.
6. 擱 ko¹, put / 下 hsia⁴, down } to relinquish, lay down.
7. 定 ting⁴ / 主 chu³ / 意 i⁴ } made up his mind, came to the determination.
8. 本 pen³, original, personal / 籍 chi², a register of population; hence place of domicile } his own place of domicile.
9. 養 yang³, to cherish, nurture / 老 lao³, old } to foster his old age.
10. 隻 chih¹, classifier of ships, birds, &c.
11. 好 hao³ / 日 jih⁴ / 子 tzŭ } an auspicious day according to the calendar.
12. 開 k'ai¹ / 船 ch'uan² } to start on a voyage.
13. 老 lao³, old / 板 pan³, board } the manager of a shop, &c.
14. 河 ho², river / 沿 yen², bank, edge } the river's edge.
15. 綁 pang³, to bind, tie up.
16. 一 i¹, a / 條 t'iao², the classifier [of dogs] / 狗 kou³, dog } a dog.
17. 宰 tsai³, to slaughter animals.
18. 慘 ts'an³, pitiable, pitiful, cruel.
19. 上 shang⁴, to go / 岸 an⁴, shore } went ashore.
20. 贖 shu², to ransom, redeem / 命 ming⁴, life } to ransom his life.
21. 寸 ts'un⁴, inch / 步 pu⁴, pace / 不 pu⁴, not / 離 li², separate } never left his side.
22. 正 cheng¹, correct / 經 ching¹, past } respectable.
23. 賊 tsei², a thief, robber.
24. 搭 ta¹, to add / 客 k'o⁴, stranger } a passenger.
25. 起 ch'i³, to raise / 意 i⁴, idea } raised the idea, it occurred to them.
26. 均 chün¹, equal, uniform / 分 fên¹, to divide } to divide equally.

27. 隨 sui², according; 就 chiu⁴, then } they accordingly proceeded.

28. 撐 ch'êng¹, to pole, push off.

29. 僻 pi⁴, secluded; 靜 ching⁴, quiet, still } secluded.

30. 刀 tao¹, a sword.

30a. 刀 tao¹ / 子 tzŭ } a knife.

31. 殺 sha¹, to kill.

32. 弄 nung⁴, make, do; 死 ssŭ³, die } to do to death.

33. 全 ch'üan², all, whole, complete; 身 shên¹, body. } a whole body.

34. 彼 pi³, that; 此 tz'ŭ³, this } mutually, mutual, amongst each other.

35. 捆 k'un³, to bind; 上 shang⁴, up } to bind up.

36. 啣 hsien², to hold in the mouth; 住 chu⁴, fast, tight } to hold fast in the mouth.

37. 順 shun⁴, follow; 着 cho; 溜 liu⁴, current } with the current.

38. 浮 fou², to float.

38a. 浮 fu² / 水 shui³ } to swim.

39. 得 tê², to obtain; 了 liao; 地 ti⁴, ground } found ground.

40. 趟 t'ang¹, to wade.

41. 啃 k'ên³, to gnaw.

42. 解 chieh³, loosen; 不 pu⁴, not; 開 k'ai¹, open } could not undo.

43. 臨 lin², to approach, neighbouring.

44. 嚎 hao², to howl, wail; 叫 chiao⁴, to call } to howl.

45. 脫 t'o¹, to take off; 表 i¹; 裳 shang¹ } to take off one's clothes. [shed

46. 愚 yü², simple; 民 min², subjects, people } simple folk.

47. 良 liang², good; 必 hsin¹, heart } conscience.

48. 還 hai², still; 在 tsai⁴, remain, exist } they were still possessed of.

49. 附 fu⁴, near; 近 chin⁴, near } adjoining, in the neighbourhood.

50. 鎮 chên⁴, a market town; 店 tien⁴, an inn } a market town.

51. 便 pien⁴, convenient; 船 ch'uan², vessel } a convenient vessel.

52. 攏 lung³, to drag, lay alongside; 岸 an⁴, the shore } lay alongside the shore.

53. 搜 sou¹, to search.

54. 艙 ts'ang¹, the hold of a ship.

55. 贓 tsang¹, booty.

56. 據 chü⁴, evidence.

57. 上 shang⁴ / 顏 yen² / 色 sê⁴ } to put on paint, to paint.

58. 如 ju², as; 此 tz'ŭ³, this } thus.

59. 世 shih⁴, the world, a generation; 上 shang⁴, on } in the world.

60. 負 fu⁴, to be ungrateful for.

61. 義 i⁴, kindness, public spirit, high character.

62. 榜 pang³, list of names; 樣 yang⁴, fashion } an example

換了、唉、一
條狗能如[58]
此報恩、實
實在在的
可以給世[59]
上忘恩負[60]
義[61]的人、做
個榜樣、[62]

就找這個朋友去了、跟他借了錢、賞那些鄉下人、打發他們回去、後來就在那朋友家住了幾天、等著便[51]船回家去、有一天、王老板同他的朋友、在河邊上走著、狗還是照樣兒跟著他們、這狗忽然跑到一隻攏[52]岸的船上、把船上一個人的腿、咬住了不放、王老板、快跳到船上去、要把狗鬧開、一瞧咬的那個人、不是別人、就是那河賊的頭兒咯、王老板、就叫喊起來了、旁邊站著的人、跑上來了、王老板、就把這管船的、要害死他的事情、都告訴他們了、那些人、就把管船的梱上、後來把船搜[53]了、王老板的行李還在艙裏[54]擱著、賊贓[55]全在、這不是實據[56]麼、若問王老板、怎麼一時沒認出船跟管船的來、都是因爲那些賊、是把船上了別的顏[57]色、也把他們原衣裳都

溜兒浮了去了、[38]浮了半天、就到了一個水淺的地方、四脚得[39]了地了、那狗就趙[40]著水、把口袋拉到河邊上、[41]啃那細口袋的繩子、要把他的恩人放了、啃了半天、還是解[42]不開、他就跑到臨[43]水的一個房子、在門前大聲兒嚎[44]叫、那房裏的人出來了、看見狗一面嚎叫一面往河沿上跑去、他們就跟著他上河邊、在那裏看見這口袋了、解開了看、裏頭有一個半死半活的人、他們忙忙的抬他到房子裏去、把他衣裳脫[45]了、使勁擦了他半天、他就醒過來了、隨後就把以上的事、都告訴他們了、這些人雖然是鄉下的愚民、[46]良心還[47]在、[48]他們就養了他幾天、後來把他擱在他們的一個小船上、送到附近[49]的一個鎮[50]店去了、恰巧有王老板的一個老朋友、在這鎮店裏住、他

叫管船的開船、狗也跟著他上船、寸步[21]不離他、王老板、不大理會這狗、不過吃飯的時候、隨便扔給他一點吃的就是了、原來這管船的、同他的夥計們、不是正經[22]人、倒是多年的河賊、[23]他們看見搭[24]客帶的行李不少、就起[25]意把他害死、把他的東西均[26]分、隨[27]就把船撐[28]到一個僻[29]靜地方、拿出刀[30]來了、要把王老板殺[31]了、王老板看他們這兒樣子、就知道是不能活的了、所以就跟他們說、你們既要把我弄[32]死、只求賞一個全[33]身就是了、那些賊聽見這話有理、彼[34]此商量了一會、隨後就把王老板、裝在一個粗布口袋裏頭、把口袋嘴拿繩[35]子捆上、連口袋帶人都扔在河裏頭了、那狗一看見裝他恩人的口袋扔在河裏、也就跟著跳在河裏去了、把口袋啣[36]住了、順[37]著

XI.[3]

THE DOG THAT REPAID A KINDNESS.

CHINESE TEXT.

報[1]恩狗

長[2]江蕪[3]湖縣[4]地方、有個商[5]人姓王、在那裏做了二十幾年的買賣、賺了十幾萬銀子、因爲年紀過了五十歲、就把買賣擱[6]下了、定[7]了主意、回到本籍[8]去、歇一歇養[9]老、主意一定了、他就雇了一隻[10]船、把行李裝上了、挑[11]了好日子開[12]船回家裏去、船剛要開的時候、王老板[13]、打船面上、看見了河沿[14]上有一個人在那裏綁[15]著一條[16]狗、明明的要宰[17]他吃、王老板、看這狗的樣子怪[18]慘的、就上[19]岸去、把幾個錢給了那個人、贖[20]了那一條狗的命、狗一放了、王老板、就回到船上去、

鷄下了好幾萬金蛋之後、就死了、借哥因爲他愛這個鷄、不肯把他埋[63]在地裏、所以他把那鷄皮剝[64]了去、拿乾草裝在那空皮裏頭、擱在玻璃匣子裏頭、今還在借哥後輩家裏存著、誰不信、誰可以上那房子去看、

或者有人說、借哥不是中國人、敢問、他們怎麼知道、

大個兒把借哥趕上了、這個話不用我往下說好[57]可在這上頭、借哥年輕、大個兒又老又胖[58]、借哥是先到了樹頂子了、雖然喘[9]的不能出氣、也沒等忙忙往下爬了、大個兒也跟著往下爬、借哥先到了地往上瞧、就看見那個樹來回的搖、所以他知道大個兒是跟著他下去、他看見地上有一個斧子[60]、就抓起使勁砍那樹榦子[61]、不大的工夫、那樹榦子折了、大個兒就掉在地下、碰在地上死了、以後的話不用細說、那神鷄、天天給借哥下了金蛋、所以借哥就快發[62]了大財、後來娶了一個大官的姑娘、生了五個兒子、那五個兒子、長大了、也娶了媳婦、每一個兒子、又生了五個兒子、另外還有好些個姑娘、他們三輩子都是喜喜歡歡的、在一個大院子裏住、那個

在棹子上、大個兒就說、下金蛋罷[41]、那個鷄就下了一個金蛋、大個兒說、再下一個、那鷄又下了一個、這麼著、大個兒一說、鷄就連下了五六個大金蛋、這個時候、借哥因爲爐子裏頭、沒有多少氣、就把門輕輕的推[42]開一點、打門縫[43]兒往外瞧、就看見了那個鷄下金蛋、心裏想著、我們家裏、若能有那個樣的一個神鷄、我們一輩[44]子就不挨餓了、越想越貪那個鷄、過了一會兒、大個兒因爲多喝了酒就困了[45]、先是打盹[46]兒、後來就睡著了、借哥等他睡熟[47]了、就偷[48]偷兒的打爐子裏爬出來了、把那神鷄一抓[49]就跑了、那個鷄若是沒有叫[50]喊、就沒有事了、他可連[51]嘎[52]了幾聲、把大個兒驚[53]醒了、一開眼睛、就看見借哥挾[54]著鷄跑、他也追[55]、他跑、哎[56]喲、這個跑可了不得了、若是

吃了、借哥聽見這話、就害[31]起怕來了、剛要跑的時候、聽見外頭有人叫的大聲兒、那個娘兒們就忙忙的把借哥擱在一個大鐵火爐[32]子裏頭、爐子裏沒有火、叫他在那裏藏著、一點不做[33]聲、不然他的男人一定要吃他、說著就出去給他男人開門、那大個兒出去找小孩子、沒找著、空手回來了、自然是滿肚子氣、一進屋子裏來、抬了頭、聞一聞、說我聞[34]見有小孩子味兒、他媳婦說、這是甚麼話、這裏沒有小孩子、你說的是夢[35]話、那大個兒就哼[36]了一聲、坐下叫他的老婆快拿晚飯來、那老婆就把一個整[37]豬[38]打廚房裏抬進來了、大個兒把猪都吃了、也喝了幾大罈[39]子酒、他的氣這就慢慢的消[40]了、後來他說、把母鷄拿來、他媳婦兒就把一個大母鷄帶進來了、擱

M

第二回

原來借哥到這個房子、不是平常人的房子、那房主是一個很兇[27]的大[28]個兒、他最愛吃小孩子、天天出去找去、那個地方住家的、因爲大個兒、吃了他們的孩子不少了、就都跑了、是因爲這個緣故、借哥在道兒上、沒碰見甚麼人、現在我再說借哥的事情、那個娘們把他抱進房子裏的時候、大個兒沒在家、找小孩子去了、過了一會兒、借哥醒[29]過來了、那個娘們就給他吃的喝的、借哥吃完了、自已覺[30]著好多了、就問那娘兒們說、你剛纔說我在這裏活不了兩天、是甚麼意思、我不懂得、那個娘兒們說你不知道、我的男人是個很利害的人、他愛吃小孩子、他一聽你在這裏、他要把你

快的就跑到大門、拉鈴[22]鐺、那鈐鐺就大聲兒響[23]了、不大的工夫、有一個娘兒們出來了、一看見借哥就說噯[24]呀、你做甚麼來了、快跑罷、不然你活不了兩天了、借哥說我不懂得你這話的意思、我可知道你若是不給我吃的、我連一天都活不了、說著、就摔[25]倒在地下、在那裏躺著、像死人一個樣、那個娘兒們本來是個心好的人、一看借哥這個樣子、就把他抱起來、拿到大房子裏頭去了、若要知道後來怎麼樣、請看下回[26]、

這個奇怪了、昨天園子裏沒有樹、怎麽會一夜就長出這樣的一顆大樹來、他忙忙的下去看、不錯、是一顆大樹、長的那麽高、往上瞧、就瞧不出頂[17]兒來、借哥沒等跟他媽媽說甚麽話、就往上爬[18]了、爬了幾點鐘、纔到了樹頂兒上了、打樹頂兒上四邊看、不是天、都是地、這個時候、借哥不但出了一身汗、也很乏了、就打樹頂、下地上去、一躺下就睡著了、睡了不知道多大工夫就醒了、這個時候、借哥因爲兩天沒吃甚麽東西、自然就餓的難受了、竟想著找吃的、四面瞧、沒有房子也、沒有人、他就往前走、想著[19]或者可以找一個房子、跟房子裏頭的人要一點飯解餓[20]、他走了幾里[21]、過了一個山、面前就看見了一個大房子、借哥看見了這個房子、心裏很喜歡、快

甚麼東西、屠戶告訴他、這是很希[11]罕的東西、很直錢、你若要、我就把這一口袋東西、換你那個牛、借哥本來是一個傻[12]孩子、他不知道屠戶裏拿著的東西、不過是豆子、屠戶可不知道這豆子裏頭有一個是神豆子、你若問甚麼是神豆子、往下看就知道了、借哥以爲屠戶所說的是气話、所以把牛換了豆子、高[13]高興興的回家去了、告訴他母親他怎麼碰見屠戶、屠戶怎麼好心好意的、把這好看的豆子給他、他怎麼把牛給了屠戶了、他母親一聽了這個話、就哭起來了、說你這個沒[14]出息的孩子、這不是叫我們餓死了麼、說著、就把豆子往園子裏扔[15]了、母兒兩個、就餓著睡覺去了、第二天早起、借哥起來的時候、往窗[16]外瞧、就看見了一個大樹、他心裏想

該我們的錢、還上我們這裏來要東西、那是不行、我們也有老婆孩子、若是白給你東西、我們怎麼活著呢、這麼著、有一天、那寡婦的兒子、我忘了說他名字叫借哥、晚上回家來了要飯吃、他母親說、我的兒、我實在沒有法子、家裏沒有錢、舖子掌櫃的都不給我賒[6]賬、我們得餓著睡覺罷、第二天起來的時候、那寡婦就跟借哥說了、我的兒、我想了一夜、實在沒有別的法子、我們得把那個牛賣了、你就把他拉到市上去賣去、那借哥就空著肚子把牛拉了走了、他沒走很遠、就碰見了一個屠[7]戶、那屠戶問他、你這個牛是往那裏趕、借哥答說、我趕到市上去賣去、他一面說、一面就瞧著那屠戶手裏拿著些東西、不圓[8]、不方、不藍[9]、不綠[10]、就問他、你手裏拿的是

XI.[2]

THE STORY OF THE MAGIC BEAN.

CHINESE TEXT.

神豆[1]傳　第一回

好幾百年前、我不準記得是多少年、有一個寡婦、這個寡婦是很窮、他男人死的時候、也沒留下別的產業、只有一個小房子、二畝[2]地、一個牛[3]、這寡婦就生了一個兒子、他們兩個人就仗著賣這牛擠[4]的奶過[5]日子、可惜了兒的、這個兒子不是個好兒子、一點不幫著他的媽媽管家、只想跟著小朋友們在街上玩、這麼著過了幾年、因爲進的錢沒有出的錢多、那寡婦該的賬不少、那鄉材裏舖子的掌櫃的、就不賣給他東西、他們說、你該我們的錢不少、你不還

珠、所以他隨[134]著說、寶珠隨著打嘴裏往下掉、那公子很詫異、忙問緣故、姑娘就把以[135]上所說的故事兒細細的告訴他了、往下的話不用細說了、天下都是一個理、一個好看的相公、一個秀[137]美的小姐、這不是現成的佳[138]耦麼、那相公自然把小姐扶[139]起來了、慢慢的領到他府上去了、公子的母親好好的撫[140]養他了、沒有幾天那姑娘就好了、那王爺正找一個妥[141]當人、給他兒子做媳婦、這個姑娘正合他的意、又有吐寶珠的能[142]爲、沒有一個月喜事就辦完了、善美公子、秀[143]流小姐、就成了夫[144]婦了、若問那吐蝦蟆的大姐後來怎麼樣、這用不了多少話、大姐一看每逢說話的時候、打嘴裏跳出蝦蟆來、他就不敢說話了、年[145]深日久、就成了啞[146]吧了、母親因[147]急成病而死了、

越走樹就越深密[113]了、這個時候、小姑娘不但乏了、又餓[114]又渴、也[115]走不動了、就坐下哭[116]起來了、誰想他正在那裏哭的時候、有一位相[117]公聽見他哭的聲音、忙鑽[118]進密樹裏頭、就瞧見一個極美的姑娘在地上坐著哭、看官您猜[119]、這一位相公是誰、不是別人、是本處王[120]爺的大公子[121]、在樹林子裏打圍、恰[123]巧就碰[124]見這小姑娘了、這一位公子、長的又體面又好看、性[125]情也是極慈悲[126]的、最不忍[127]看人家受甚麼苦[128]難、所以一看那姑娘在那裏哭、心就動了、忙問姑娘爲甚麼這麼哭、是走迷[129]了道兒麼、還是受甚麼委[130]屈呢[131]、小姑娘聽了人聲、實實在在的像死[132]而再生的人、忙答道、唉、[133]救命的好相公、你來的眞巧、我在這裏等著死呢、這個時候、他那裏想甚麼吐寶珠不吐寶

大姐回答、我不○○又是兩個蝦蟆、他就不敢往下說咯、他母親看這蝦蟆打他姑娘嘴裏跳出來、就大生氣說、這準是你妹妹弄的事、[102]有意要害你、等我把他打死了、說著就找一根大棍[103]子要把他二姑娘打死了、小姑娘在廚房裏隔[104]著牆、聽見他媽媽說要把他打死的話、也沒等、就光[105]著頭往外混[106]跑、跑了半天就到了一個樹林子、在樹林子裏藏[107]著、不敢回家去、他在樹林子裏等了好[108]久、不見他媽媽來、心就定[109]了一點、想、我既不敢回家去、我得想法子找甚麼別的人家住、可惜我是姑娘、我若是一個爺[110]們那就好辦、我只能找甚麼人家、以[111]做菜的本事[112]換吃的穿的就是了、這麼著、他就起來了往樹林子裏走、打算找一條過樹林子的道兒、走了半天、

臉說甚麼了頭我是體[93]面人家的姑娘你要水喝自己打罷那老太太就說我錯了我錯了我錯看了人了我以爲你是一個心好的人所以我請你給我打一點水喝你回去罷到了家裏替[94]我給你媽[95]媽問[96]好看看你說話的時候打嘴裏跳出甚麼來大姐聽見打嘴裏跳出東西這一句話心裏想這必[97]是那神仙了剛要拿好話回答那老太太忽然沒有了大姐擦了一擦眼睛再瞧不錯那一位老太太沒有影[98]兒了他心裏想這可奇怪咯剛纔明明有一位老太太在這裏站著怎麼會沒有了[99]一面想一面慢慢的走回家去了找他媽媽把這奇事告訴他他剛開口說了媽媽兩個字打他嘴裏就跳出兩個蝦蟆[100]來了他母親嗳呀了一聲問這是怎麼著

都是他那牛心[79]不願意叫我們得一點便宜不要緊他得的好處你也可以得不過要上井裏去給一個老婆子舀一碗水就完了姐姐說我犯[80]不上給人家打水我不是底下人伺候一個醜老婆子做甚麼我不去他母親勸了他半天到[81]了兒他答應了搖[82]搖擺擺的提[83]溜著柳[84]罐上井那裏去了到了井口[85]四下裏看沒有人他就噘[86]著嘴坐下抱[87]怨他母親說這是胡[88]弄人的事沒有人在這裏這不是白叫我來麼等我回去的時候我若是不把那說謊的小傢[89]伙好好的打一頓[90]我就不[91]是個東西說到這裏忽然聽見人走的聲[92]音抬頭看面前有一個好看的老太太在那裏站著那老太太說好丫頭我渴了給我一點水喝罷那大姐聽見丫頭兩個字紅了

用這個權、不用這個權、都是讓他自由[61]、這麼著、這姑娘吐珠不吐都是隨便、這可是另外的話[62]、且說[63]、他母親問長問短[64]的、就把他女孩子、和那老太太從頭至尾[65][66]的怎麼說的、老太太怎麼答怎麼行[67]的、都問[68]出來了、聽完了就把大姐叫來了、說、你看你妹妹吐出來的寶珠怎麼樣、說[69]者就把那寶珠遞[70]給他看、並把這事情的原委[71]、一五一十的告訴他、那大姐是一個貪心不足的人、得了五個就想十個、所以就對他妹妹說、再吐寶珠罷、我要親眼瞧[74]一瞧、他妹妹不願意、就不吐咯、母姐兩個著了急[75]、把小姑娘趕[76]出屋子去了、叫他快預備飯、回[77]頭母親就對他大女孩兒說、你以[78]爲吐寶珠的事不是眞的、我可是親眼看見他吐、所以我知道他會吐、不吐的緣故、

道你是和甚麼不[37]中用的浪小子[38]、在道兒上說閒話[39]、這姑娘本來是一個恬[41]腆人、一聽他媽媽說這個樣的醜[42]話、心裏就跳[43]起來了說、我並[44]沒有、

一說了這四個字的一句話、打嘴裏就掉下四顆[45]寶珠來了、他母親一看這光亮[46]東西、打他女孩兒嘴裏掉下去、忙忙的撿[47]起來、瞧了不錯、是四顆眞珠、忙忙的問、這是怎[48]麼的事、看[49]官您想、說話打嘴裏掉寶珠、若是叫別人撿起來、他們雖然得[50]便宜、本人不免[51]累贅[52]一點、若是一說話的時候、嘴裏吐[53]出寶石、愛說話的人、不大的工夫、就要吐得滿地都是寶石、一年的工夫、若叫人都撿起來、寶石就成[54]了賤[55]物了、沒有人要、那[56]神仙老太太是神仙也想[57]到這[58]一層、所以他雖然把吐寶珠的權[59]賞給那姑娘、[60]

姐姐不要的舊衣裳、有一天、那妹妹照[19]樣兒上井裏去打水、到了井口就看見了一個老太太在那裏坐著、那老太太一看那姑娘來就站起來說心好的姑娘、可憐一個挨渴的老[20]婆子、賞[21]我一碗涼水喝、那姑娘趕[22]緊的打井裏打了一桶[23]子水、舀[24]了一碗給老太太喝了、老太太喝完了、給那姑娘道謝說、你既是體諒年老的、和和氣氣的伺[25]候不認得的遠客、我就賞你一個好[26]處、以後你每逢說話的時候、打嘴裏就要掉下一顆[27]寶[28]珠來、說著就變[29]成雲[30]彩飄[31]了去了、小姑娘看見那老太太忽然變成雲彩、順著風飄了去、心裏很詫[32]異打完了水、一邊[33]挑著走、一邊納[34]悶、回到家裏的時候、他母親就罵他說、你這個懶[35]了頭、爲甚麼在道兒上耽悞了這半[36]天、我知

XI.[1]

A STORY OF THE RECOMPENSE OF VIRTUE AND WICKEDNESS.

Chinese Text.

善[1]惡報[2]應傳[3]

前者[4]有一個寡婦[5]、這寡婦有兩個女孩子、他們姐妹的容[6]貌大不相[7]同、那大的就和他母親是一對[8]兒、長[9]的不但[10]不好看、脾氣也是很壞的、小的長的很美[11]、又是很和氣、那大姐既是和他母親一個樣的脾氣、他母親很疼[12]他、這是自然的理、也難怪[13]他、所[14]怪的是他待那小妹妹的樣子、姐姐吃好的、穿好的、妹妹就做家裏的粗活、不但天天給他母親姐姐做菜、連[15]打[16]掃屋子、洗一洗地板、打[17]井[18]裏的水、都是他一個人的事、吃的是他們兩個人賸下的飯、穿的是他

衙門領得我各人去領麼[59]不必、你給領事官寫封信、說要往甚麼地方去、他就把一個空白執照、添上字、送給地方官、請他們蓋印、就得了[60]以上做的這些字句裏頭通共用的不過是八百多字、看官若能把這八百字都記在肚子裏、也可以算是知道一點兒中國話了

坐着、不悶得慌麽、你爲甚麽不上西山去逛一逛、那裏的山水很好、各處都有廟、在那裏住個三五天不好麽[54]好、是好、就是我一個人去沒意思、能找個人做伴、纔好、你同我去、行不行。我情願意去、就是暫且不能脫身、你若能彀待幾天、我就想法子、告幾天假。那好極了[55]他爺爺病的很重、我聽見他們家裏的人說、沒有指望了、看他那個樣子、也就在這三四天了。[56]我這個褂子撕了、拿針線給我縫上[57]撕的口子太大、竟縫上不行、據我瞧、總得補上一塊補靪、纔能結實、您這個褂子不是新的、竟拿線縫上、怕那線吃不住了、手工若是細一點、那補靪就顯不出來[58]那麽着、按照你那麽說、我要上內地去逛去、得有執照、這執照跟誰領哪。打領事官

年沒修、竟是些坑、那一條路雖然繞一點遠、到底比這個簡便多了49你不是給我七吊錢麽、我給你買的那些東西、共總花了九吊八百錢、你還得給我找補兩吊八百錢、我們兩個人就算沒事了。我沒零錢、你拿這一塊洋錢、刨出你的兩吊八百錢、下賸七吊錢找給我罷。那不行、現在洋錢換九吊錢、這麽算、我就吃虧了50這把扇子不大好、明天我上那鋪子裏去、再挑一把罷。唉、你這麽挑五挑六的、是甚麽樣子、人家好意送你的東西、你還挑眼、他若是知道你去換去、底下他决不再送你東西了。51忙甚麽的、坐下歇一歇罷。您請罷、那裏有人等我、若是不趕快的去、怕悞了他的事了52別著急、他既應許了你、早晚他必給你辦53你在這裏一個人

個蒼蠅刷、你鈸短了、他怎麼會鬨蒼蠅、就要受罪了45你買的那菓子、通共多少錢。我還沒合算起來、不是一個地方買的、等我把他們開的賬、拿來算一算46你這糊塗東西、怎這麼混賬、像你這麼沒有腦子、又懶、又笨、中甚麼用啊、不配在正經人家做事、你快給我滾出去罷47你這是往那裏去。我上花園子去、看看園子裏種的子粒出來了沒有、現在那個管園子的人不大妥當、我不知道他種的對不對、向來他是給我當苦力、本來不是花兒匠、這幾個月常跟花兒匠在一塊兒、現在就懂得一點、因爲那花兒匠告了兩個月的假、他就給他當替工48這兩條路都是往北京去的、西邊的雖然近一點、可不好走、走了不遠、就是石頭道、那石頭道好幾

殼了、我打算到那裏拿銀單取錢、可有一層、這銀單是在這銀行開的、應當在本處取錢、我不知道在分行扣不扣、怕是要扣、那有限、光景是一兩銀子抽一厘罷[40]聽他的口氣、是不願意辦這個事、他們行裏的規矩、不準他們櫃上人辦外頭的事情、這個章程他不好意思直告訴你、所以他含糊着答應了[41]你僅自囉唆我幹甚麼、我簡直的告訴你、你那怕怎麼求、我决不答應[42]這個時候去、天氣太冷、等天暖和再說罷[43]這些孩子們眞淘氣、竟貪玩、我若不是耐心煩的人、我簡直的受不得了[44]那馬尾巴、你爲甚麼給鉸短了。爲的是好看、就是了。你想着好看、可不體諒那馬、你想、這麼樣的熱天、蒼蠅鬧的、你那蒼蠅刷老不離開手、馬尾巴也是

人的都不好麼、你謙遜一點纔是[36]我明天請了幾位朋友吃飯、聽戲、我約了他們在城外頭、同和樓飯館子、準四點鐘吃飯、我們兩個人不拘泥、所以我沒給您下請帖、我現在就算是口請了。遵命、遵命、您打算上甚麼戲園子去。這個我是要請教您的、因爲我不常上戲園子去、不知道那個班子好[37]我們的街坊、下月初五要辦喜事、聽說要很熱鬧。要辦甚麼喜事呢、是辦生日啊、是娶媳婦呢。是給他們二少爺娶媳婦。您去不去。怎麼不去呢、多年的交情、必得去[38]您來的眞巧、我正要打發人請您過來

[39]你明天上南邊去、帶的錢殼不殼。足殼了、我手裏有一百兩銀子的現錢、還有您給我的那五百兩銀子的銀單、這兩筆錢湊在一塊兒、一定是

着騾子、現在我們太太上北邊、避暑去了、得兩個多月纔回來、這個工夫騾子也舒坦、我也放了心了[32]每逢遇見他的時候、他抬着頭過去、不愛理我、他從前窮的時候、我們兩個人多麼親熱、現在做大官了、就戴高帽子了、唉、俗語說的好、一步登高、不認得老鄉親了[33]你們兩個人吵嚷甚麼、有話好好的說、爲甚麼要嚷呢。不是我要嚷、不過是他待我太不公道、我們兩個人合着夥、做小買賣、說明白了、賺了錢、各人分一半、我的分兒他不給我、你說、這可怎麼好[34]你瞧、這地板有多麼骯髒了、看起來、一定是你這幾天沒掃、你快快給我掃乾淨了罷、再這麼樣、趕到了月底、你不用想和我要工錢[35]你這個人竟愛說嘴、難道說就是你一個人的好、別

回瞧見您納、他不知道是甚麼樣的人、您坐兩三回車、他知道您是老實人、不要催他、他自然就不踢了、不瞞您說、我這個騾子最嫌的是太太們、太太們裏頭頂嫌的是我們太太、一瞧見他來、要上車、他就知道要受罪了、就撩蹶子、怎麼說哪、我們太太不管騾子怎麼樣、竟愛快走、一上去啊、就說、趕車的、你快走、他不管道兒好走不好走、天熱不熱、常叫我打騾子、叫他快跑、我若是不勤打他、他說我是和騾子一類的懶畜生、有時候拿傘、把騾子擱一下兒、趕回來的時候、那騾子一身汗、甚麼食餧他、都不吃、老爺、您想、我這個騾子我仗着他過日子、就這麼趕着他、若是趕出病來、我怎麼對得起我們老爺、我常和太太說過這個話、他不管、他說我老護

不荅應我[29]你問他那件事、他怎麼回荅的他說他肯辦、就怕他東家不荅應、上回人家請他幫個忙、他東家不準他去[30]這裏、水深了、往上去一點就淺了、這裏、有脖子那麼深、那裏、不到踝子骨[31]趕車的、你那個騾子倒不錯、是多少錢買的。唉、老爺的眼力好、瞧得出好牲口來、這個騾子買的時候、我們老爺沒告訴我價錢、在我估摸着、得七八十兩銀子哪、也值、他不過七歲口、沒瘸過、吃的很香、您看他多麼漂亮、他到了我手裏的時候、瘦的甚麼似的、現在上了膘、都是我心疼他、不累他的緣故。我頭回上車的時候、他撩蹶子來着、要踢我、現在好了、大概是認生罷。唉、我的老爺、不是那麼着、那騾子雖然是個啞吧畜生、心裏可明白、也認得人、他頭一

鋪、那個錢鋪不錯、您是要票子、是要錢。你給我一個五吊錢的票子、兩個一吊錢的、攢下的給錢罷[23]您讓一點地罷、我們好過去。您請罷。借光了[24]我今天來給您道謝、您若不出來說合、那個人一定要在衙門裏告我[25]下完了雨、我就出去溜搭溜搭、順着大道走、沒有多少泥、一離開大道、打草地過、靴子都濕了、連襪子也濕了、今天早起、要穿的時候、那靴子硬的板子似的、不能穿、怎麼好、怕壞了。壞不了、把油抹上、使勁往裏擦、回來擱在火旁邊、可別太近了、烤了一烤、一會兒那油化了、靴子就輭了[26]我的刮臉刀不快、不能刮臉、我得送到鐵匠鋪裏去、叫他們磨一磨[27]我叫了你好幾回、你爲甚麼不荅應[28]是時候了、我該走了、我若是到晚了、他

回去不收。那做靴子的沒有法子[20]若雇車、按日子算、得多少錢一天。那都看您要上那裏去、若道兒遠、錢就多了、若不出城、自然錢少了。我們按里數兒算、行不行。行了、您打算給多少錢。你先說個價錢、我告訴你合我的意、不合我的意。您看、一百錢一里、怎麼樣、那趕車的飯錢自然在外、另外還有那酒錢。那酒錢得多少。那是隨您的便、愛給多少、就給多少。一百錢算洋錢多少。那看行市、大概說、一塊洋錢可以算一吊錢。就這麼着罷、這就算定了[21]我告訴那趕車的快趕、不然、我們趕不上你了、那騾子走的那麼慢、趕到了城門的時候、你們已經走了[22]我沒有零錢、這十吊錢的票子你可以給我換罷。您讓我看看、是那個錢鋪的票子。啊、是福順錢

叫您惦記着、差不多好了。我好像記得、我們上回見面的時候、您商量你們千金定親的事情、定了沒有。早已定了、如今出門子了、給的是李大老爺的大兒子。那一位李大老爺、是福州知府麼。不是那李家、這一位李大老爺不是文官、是個武官、現在閒着、不做官了18您貴姓。賤姓春、沒領教。我姓東、東西的東、您高壽。我小哪、纔四十八。啊、比我大兩歲、您跟前幾位令郎。我有兩個兒子、一個姑娘、您跟前幾位。沒有運氣、就有一個妞兒19我這雙靴子太緊了。買的是現成的、還是定做的。是定做的、那皮匠把尺寸量好了、不知道他怎麼做小了。你穿過沒穿過。沒穿過、不能穿、穿了腳疼。你爲甚麼不退回去、若是我的、我一定要退回去、您若是沒給錢、退

的材料。不要緊、有用處、擦布不彀、作擦布用罷16我找個底下人、您知道有好的不知道。那底下人是要作甚麼的。我要他當厨子。您若不很講究、我知道有一個人、他現在閒着、平常的菜、做的還罷了、人乾淨、又老實、也肯用功、就是有一樣、他耳朶有一點聾、偶爾他也愛喝杯酒、我可沒瞧見他喝醉了。他要多少工錢。要的、是二十五塊錢一個月、您可不用給他那麼些個、我想二十塊彀了。您叫他今天晚飯後、來見我、行不行。行了、我想、您還是叫他來一個月、試一試、行不行。勞駕的很、叫您費心、過兩天我上您那裏去、再給您道謝。豈敢、豈敢17久違、久違、您這一程子好了。托福、都好了、您府上都好。承問、都好、就是我們內人病了兩個月。如今大好了罷。

若不信我的話、就問我兄弟、他不撒謊、你是知道的12 你上輪船的時候把你的行李數一數數兒、看看對不對、我怕落下了一包毡子、若落下了、到了上海、你給我發個電報、我就上飯店去打聽打聽他們有沒有、若有了、我就送到你那裏去13 你昨天打圍、怎麼樣、得了甚麼沒有。沒有運氣、到了山那邊、那樹林子裏、沒走了幾步、就瞧見了個野雞、舉起鎗來、要打、那鎗是空的、忘了裝咯、走了不遠、叫樹根子絆了脚咯、把我跌躺下了、我的鎗也折了14 把燈點上、擱在那小棹子上、把棹子挪開一點、別挨着帳子放、怕帳子要著了15 那布、你在那裏買的。在洋貨鋪裏買的。買那個做甚麼。我打算做汗衫用。那樣的布做汗衫不行、太粗了、做汗衫、得細一點

他賠個不是5論理、這不是我該辦的事、因爲他今天病了、不能上衙門、若不是我去替他辦、您的事就悞了6他聽見您同他去拜李大人、他很喜歡、他本來膽子小、頭一次見人、連一句話都說不出來7我的眼鏡子找不著、不記得擱在那裏、我各處找了、在棹子底下、椅子底下、連煤匣子裏、都找了、那裏都找不著8那個箱子的分量太重、一個人扛不動、怕得兩個人抬。瞧着是重、其實是很輕、裝的不過是草帽子9他眞沒運氣、去年他蓋了個房子、花了多少錢、剛蓋完了、叫火燒壞了、他也沒保險10那兩個人昨天在街上打架來着、看街的瞧見了、就把他們拉到官衙門去、那官並不問誰是、誰不是、就叫各人打五十板子11這是我各人做的、你

X.

Chinese Text.

1 把那舊布衣裳撂在洗澡盆裏、洗一洗、不用使胰子洗、就撂在熱水裏泡一泡一兩點鐘的工夫、回來掙乾了、挂在太陽地裏、曬一曬、曬好了、就攏起來、撂在櫃子裏頭2我借給你的那個錢、你多咱還我。我多咱有現錢、我多咱還、目下連一個大錢都沒有3他睡醒了的時候、你告訴他我在院子裏等他、早飯都擺好了、他一來了、我們就吃、越早越好4你別怪我說、你錯了、他有理、他好好的坐着、並不和誰說話、你無緣無故的過去罵他、他自然是生氣、甚麼人、不論是誰、不願意叫人家白罵他、據我瞧、你應該給

武官來着、因爲眼睛不好了、沒有法子、就不做官、他現在離北京南門不遠的一個村庄裏住66皇上明天出皇宮、過的那街兩旁邊的舖子、都得關門67他不愛花錢、他若是同人家溜搭去、到了給錢的時候、他總要想法子叫那個人給錢68我今天後半天坐車、拜客去、告訴跟班的、他得跟着我去、還得帶名片。他是走啊、還是騎馬跟着您去呢。他可以在車旁邊走、我去的不遠69太陽很熱、別在太陽地裏坐、樹底下有陰凉兒、爲甚麼不在那裏坐70那一位、好像從前見過、可不記得是在那裏見過的71別動、有一個螞蜂落在你的領子上、等我把他撣開。唉、我最怕的是螞蜂、螫了、不是玩的。

狗跑出來了、把我腿咬了一下兒、過了兩天、那腿就腫起來了請了大夫來、瞧了一瞧、他說不要緊、叫我把他給我的一點藥抹上、敢情第二天就不疼了、到了第四天、就大好了63把那厚衣裳裝在口袋裏頭、帶到裁縫那裏去、告訴他、那褂子不合式、得改、那砍肩褲子、也不對、褲子太長、砍肩太短、兩個都得改64這奇怪了、你昨天好好的、今天怎麼就病了、我不知道怎麼得的、怕是昨天晚晌著了涼了、後半天很熱、出門的時候、就穿了薄衣裳了、到了晚晌八點鐘、忽然就涼起來了、當時就有一點不舒坦、可不大理會、今天早起睡醒了、嗓子就疼、滿身發燒、我打算躺一躺蓋上被窩、晚半天大概好了罷、若還不好、我吃一劑藥、就是了65李老爺從前做

來的時候、我乏的利害、連飯都不想吃、請問、我那裏有工夫瞧朋友去
56 唉、這是往那裏擠、跐了我脚指頭了、有錯、有錯、沒留神 57 那孩子真可
憐、他父母都死了、他在遠親戚家住、那親戚不大喜歡他、待他也不好、他
如今十三歲了、也不上學、據我瞧、這不對、因爲那孩子不是白住、他父親
留下了一點產業、利息都是他那親戚拿、那利錢比養活他那個錢、多一
倍了 58 那火車三點一刻五開、行李三點少十分都得預備好了、因爲馬
車就是在那個時候到門口兒了、坐馬車到車站、得一刻的工夫 59 你告
訴他那個笑話兒、他說甚麼。他沒說甚麼、他就樂了 60 中國話真難學、西
國話容易多了 61 五個孩子、頂難管的、就是你 62 我打他門口兒過、他的

把大拇指頭刺破了、下回要用的時候、沒有了、我好像記得、我在剃頭舖裏拿出來削指甲、怕落下了、我回到剃頭舖裏去、問他們瞧見了沒有、他們都說沒瞧見、雖然是這麼說、怕是他們夥計偷了去了[52]你給我找一塊木頭來、得上下五尺長、三寸厚、短的不行[53]那個人很有一點學問、筆墨上也罷了、就是記性不好、字寫的也不算十分好[54]你看的是甚麼書。我看法國書。啊、你還懂得法國話麼。不敢說懂得法國話、也就是知道一點。你把幾句念給我聽罷、我要聽聽那聲音怎麼樣[55]這好幾個月你沒來瞧我、是甚麼緣故、是我得罪了你了麼。別說那個話、你那裏得罪我了、就是因爲我忙的了不得、連我自已家裏的事都沒有空兒辦、打衙門回

44 借光、請問、打這裏到省城有多遠45 遠、是不很遠、就是大道不好走、若順着這小道兒走、就近多了、車也走得了46 我給你們二位見一見、這是曾大人、這是樂大老爺。久仰、久仰47 煤、若是成車的買、就省錢48 順風、順水、一會兒就到了49 那兩個人是弟兄、哥哥叫大順子、兄弟叫小順子、還有一個姐姐、兩個妹妹、中間是他們弟兄兩個50 那酒杯不乾淨、我告訴你多少回、洗完了玻璃杯、得拿擦布、擦乾了51 我的刀子剌不了這樣的大繩子、你把你的借給我罷、就是你去年生日、我給你的那把刀子。別提可惜了兒的、丟了。你怎麼丟的。不知道、怕是禮拜三、上剃頭舖裏去、鉸頭髮那一天、丟的、我准知道禮拜三、上半天、有來着、因爲我使了剪子來着、

局去啊、勞您駕、就手兒給我買一塊錢的信票[35]您下回見他的時候、費您心、把我那個事情提一提[36]放心、忘不了[37]您這麼給我費事、多謝的很[38]您天天甚麼時候上衙門去．沒有准時候、事情多、早一點去、事情少、晚一點去、沒有人管我、我愛甚麼時候去、就甚麼時候去、愛甚麼時候走、就甚麼時候走、都是隨我的便[39]那鋪子裏掌櫃的、從前是洋行裏的買辦、去年、不知甚麼緣故、不要他了、他有點本錢、就做起買賣來了[40]高矮不要緊、寬窄可是要緊的、太寬了、就擱不進去、太窄了、就鬆了[41]天這麼冷、你爲甚麼穿這麼薄的衣裳、你不怕著涼麼[42]颳西北風咯、不到黑下、怕要下雨[43]那也不定、颳西北風、這裏不大下雨、帶雨的風是東南風

要甚麼樣的菜[29]叫他煮一兩個小雞子、烤一塊牛肉、做四五瓶湯、我們也要雞子兒、幾樣點心、甚麼的、還有茶葉、糖、鹽、這些個都得預備、叫他拿紙、包上包兒、我們還要一個茶壺、開水的開水壺、茶碗、碟子、湯碗、盤子、刀子、叉子、匙子、還有那牛奶、別叫他忘了、我們不要鮮奶、怕到了第二天就壞了、還是買那鐵盒子裏灌的那外國奶、好[30]天氣這麼熱、老爺少帶吃的好、頭一天沒吃完了的、第二天就壞了、還是道兒上隨要、隨買、好[31]我渴了、給我拿氣水來、老爺是單喝、還是對酒喝、若是有紅酒、我就對一點[32]把我的煙荷包、煙袋、拿來、也要自來火[33]這茶很淡、茶葉是在那裡買的、茶葉不是買的、是時老爺送您的、讓您試一試、看看好不好[34]您若是上郵政

好了、我打算坐上半天的火車、上北京去、在那裏過禮拜、禮拜一、下半天、回來[21]在北京甚麼地方住。我那裏有親戚、我昨天給他寫了一封信、問他有閒屋子沒有、他若有地方、我就在他房子住、他若沒有地方、只好在客店裏住罷[22]今天早起的新聞紙有新聞沒有。沒有甚麼新聞[23]今天銀子甚麼行市。我還沒聽見說、後半天我打銀行過、我就進去打聽打聽[24]您若是上銀行去、勞您的駕、把這銀票給我換錢[25]您要甚麼樣的錢、是要銀子、是要洋錢[26]在這裏使甚麼樣的錢方便[27]自然是洋錢方便、在舖子裏買零碎東西、人家都是用洋錢、銀子大半是做大買賣用的[28]我們後天上鄉下去逛兩三天、要帶些個吃的、叫廚子預備幾樣菜。您

瓶子、有毛病．像那個樣的毛病不要緊、你瞧、那花兒畫的多麼好看、顏色也好、像那樣的瓶子、雖然有毛病、也比他要的那個價錢值多了17我們兩個人有多年的交情、他在京城住的時候、我們是常見面的、前年他上鄉下去住、離這裏有五十多里、現在我們不大常會、我明年春天打算去見他、夏天把他帶回來、到了秋天、瞧、他若不在我這裏過冬、我就同他一塊兒回去、我再不離開他18你若和那個人有甚麼事、我勸你留一點心、外面很和氣、心裏可利害、我碰過他的釘子、所以我知道他的脾氣19那個馬老實不老實、你若常騎他、少餵他糧食、甚麼人都可以騎、你若多餵他糧食、或兩三天擱在馬號裏、不騎、他就要鬧脾氣20下禮拜六、天氣若

我薦給他、我就告訴你、你可別告訴別人 7 他父親在的時候、他常給我做活、他父親死了、他就開了個小買賣、現在不當木匠了 8 現在幾點鐘。按着那個鐘是三點半鐘、那個鐘可慢了、等我上我臥房裏去、把我的表拿來、我知道那個準了、因爲我今天早起和禮拜堂的鐘對了一對 9 這個沒有那個大。兩個差不多 10 天黑的、連道兒都瞧不見了、差一點沒掉在河裏 11 這麼大的棹子、那麼小的屋子擱不下 12 既是那麼着、你愛怎麼辦、就怎麼辦、不用和你的朋友商量 13 我四點鐘三刻準來、萬一有甚麼事把我耽悞了、我就打發一個人給你送個信 14 我指頭疼的利害、昨天晚晌我碰了一下兒、疼的我一夜睡不著覺 15 你指甚麼 16 別買那個

IX.

Chinese Text.

1 有一件小事、要請您相幫、您是個很忙的人、我是知道的、本來不要勞動您納、我可實在沒有法子、因爲除了您納、沒有人能給我辦 2 那沒甚麼、我雖然忙、總要勻一點空兒、給您幫個忙、我們是老朋友、您幫了我多少回、我樂得的給您出一點力 3 您剛纔跟誰說話。那是個做官的、就是去年上英國去的那個人、您不記得麼、在我家裏見過的 4 不錯、您一提我就想起來了、我一見他、我好像見過、一時可忘了在那裏見過了 5 你給他辦那件事、他給你多少錢來着 6 若是別人問我、我一定不告訴、你既把

麼58可不是請了麼59把東西擱下60擱得下、擱不下61擱得下62擱下了63你想一想、他怎麼能把這麼些個東西都帶回來、你叫他拿一半、就是了64你雖然是這麼說、我還是不信65你爲甚麼不信66因爲你老不說實話67他父親爲甚麼打他68因爲他老不在家、上回他父親叫他的時候他不在家、他父親說、下回他一定要打他69花老爺做甚麼官70現在他不做官71你去打聽他起來了沒有、他若是起來了、你就請他過來

72他昨天告訴我他姓甚麼、我可忘了73啊、我想起來了、他說他姓長

74那東西你做起來了沒有75還沒做、你甚麼時候要76我現在要77明天、行不行78你吃了飯就做、好79我吃了飯就來做、好不好80好

他借幾個錢38這是你該做的事39他病了不能來40他有甚麼病41我不知道、我就知道我昨天早起去見他的時候、他還沒起來他家裏的人說他病了42他姓甚麼43他是做官的44做甚麼官45他管官馬46我給他做那個事、你想他給我多少錢來着47我知道那個人、他不愛花錢、他給的不多罷48我若是知道他是那樣的人我就不給他做49他早晚一定要來50他老沒有主意51你給我出個主意52快一點走罷、你這麼慢走、怕今天晚晌到不了家53他寫這封信、我知道他的意思54你要、得問他、我不能作主55你不用問他那字有甚麼意思、連字還不認得、他怎麼能告訴你字的意思56你是一個人去、還是同他們去57也請了他們了

了 17 你甚麼時候去 18 你愛甚麼時候去、就甚麼時候去 19 那兩個東西
的大小不同 20 怎麼不同、都是一個樣 21 你就去告訴他我現在有事、間
他在那裏住、我若是明天沒有事、我就去見他 22 他在那裏住。我不知道
他現在在那裏住 23 我明天要早起來、你天天是起來的早、請你把我叫
起來 24 你不要、給我罷 25 來罷、我有話和你說 26 你要說甚麼 27 那、你不
用管、你來、就是了 28 他昨天晚晌來了、我還沒見他 29 去年他不在這裏、
今年他也不來、他明年不來、怕他後年要來 30 今天怕要下雨 31 那一個
太長、把短的拿來 32 這幾年他長大了 33 那板子的長短你知道不知道
34 他短不了錢 35 我短幾個錢、你借給我罷 36 他該你多少錢 37 我去跟

VIII.

Chinese Text.

1 你昨天叫我上他家裏去打聽那事、我忘了、沒去 2 我
也知道他不行 3 你還在這裏麽、你爲甚麽沒去 4 因爲
他不叫我去、他聽見說我還沒吃飯、他說我得先吃飯、我
就去 5 你打那裏來 6 我打鄉下來 7 打這裏到那裏有
多少路 8 不遠、不過一天的道 9 你上那裏去麽、我也去、
你同我去、行不行 10 怎麽不行、你是甚麽時候去 11 我要
一點紙、擱在這上頭、你去給我找一找 12 這個行不行
13 怕不行、太小了 14 這個行了罷 15 您做完了、告訴我、我
就請他給您的兒子寫一封信、叫他明天來拿 16 我來晚

說他要了、後來他沒要69我說的是實話、你怎麼不信70我實在不能給你那個71那是我的事、你不用管72那做不得73那個你都知道、不用我告訴你74那就是了、你若記得是甚麼人給你的、你就去問他是甚麼時候買的75天氣這麼熱、你穿這麼些個衣裳做甚麼76你說熱麼、我看冷77飯好了麼78快好了79他姓甚麼80把椅子擱在這裏81你是走了來的、是坐車來的82他不聽話

做甚麼.我等他們開門45你說錯了46我怎麼說錯了47你告訴我他買東西去了、他沒買東西去48我沒說那個話、我說他出去了。這有甚麼錯49你說了那個話麼50不錯。是我說的51那個你做錯了52錯不錯、我不管53那是我的錯兒54你告訴他、他不聽我的話55我上他家裏去了、問他那個事他出門去了56他家裏的人說、他們不知道他甚麼時候回來、我就沒等他了57你做得了沒有58明天就得59那個做不了60你不去、我得去61他得說他要那個。他不說、我怎麼能知道給他那個62你聽聽、外頭有甚麼人說話63千萬不要說是我說的64那個太貴、我不買65這個賤多了66那個是前、那個是後67我在前頭走、你在後頭走68前幾天他

做的不好 22 他一回來，你就告訴他，買的那些東西我要看 23 你甚麼時候去。我就去 24 這個行不行，是行，就是太大 25 那是甚麼人做的。他說是他做的我可不信 26 他說甚麼，我都不信？ 27 你要我的東西我就給你，我可不能給你他的東西 28 把那個東西拿來給我看 29 你要多少，就拿多少 30 那個東西沒有把兒，我怎麼拿 31 你是怎麼來的我是走了來的 32 你明天上我這裏來吃飯，行不行 33 我明天有事不能來 34 他若是請你吃飯，你去不去我不去 35 這怎麼好，我不能告訴他你不去 36 你告訴他我有事，就是了 37 我若是告訴他那個話，他不信 38 他信不信，我不管 39 把門關上 40 門關了 41 門沒關上 42 開門 43 把門開開 44 你坐在那裏

VII.

Chinese Text.

1 伤給了他多少錢 2 我不記得 3 你看見了多少人
4 我看見了十幾個人 5 這些東西都是你的 6 我數了
數兒 7 我給他說明白了 8 他不懂得我的話 9 他白日
不在家 10 這些字都是你寫的麽 11 有不是我寫的 12 他
是甚麽時候回來的 13 他說他明天要回來 14 他回來的
時候、你告訴他我要見他 15 我聽見說你寫字、寫的很好
16 這是甚麽話、我不會寫字 17 他給我寫了一封信、說他
明天不能來 18 我給他寫了回信、請他後天來 19 他來了
五回、我都沒在家 20 你能做、就做、我不會 21 我能做、就是

VI.

Chinese Text.

1 八十六 2 四百七十九 3 六百零五
4 一千五百二十八 5 三千零一 6 一
萬五千 7 一百一十六 8 二十七萬、四
千、六百、十九 9 他是頭一個、我是第二
10 他是頭裏來的、我沒來過 11 你有零
錢沒有 12 他有五個兒子、兩個在這裏、
那三個我不知道在那裏 13 五五二十
五 14 第十五 15 第十五個 16 五兩二錢。
五兩二

你問他 118 請
問、這是上那
裏的道兒
119 那看東西
的大小 120 外
頭有一個賣
東西的、你
要看他的
東西不要

上坐 93 他是過來人 94 他過來了沒有 95 我不知道他的買賣好不好
96 他要不了那麼些個東西 97 那裏頭有甚麼 98 請他上來、我有話說
99 你看這個好不好 100 好、是好、沒有那個好 101 這是你的、不是 102 這是你
的、不是你的 103 你看他說的是、不是 104 拿這裏來、給我看一看 105 你過來、
我給你說一說 106 你要說甚麼 107 等我說了你知道 108 他說甚麼了、你知
道不知道 109 我不知道、我來問你來了 110 不要問我、問他 111 等不等在你、
我來了、你沒在這裏、我要走了 112 那個不是我的、我給了他了 113 你要知
道那東西好不好、你問他、他沒有甚麼不知道的 114 拿來給我看 115 這個
是道兒、你知道不知道 116 我不知道、我沒有走過這個道兒 117 那裏有人來、

了62 那個東西沒有了63 那是他頭裏說的話64 我不要問他那個65 我
不好問他那個66 你不來他要說你67 那沒甚麼68 他來了我要見他
69 他見我不見我70 他說他甚麼人不見71 我看見了你了、你沒看見了
我72 你要這個我給你、那個我不給你73 那個東西的大小你知道不知
道74 不知道75 我有你那麼些個錢我不賣那個東西76 你是那麼說、等
你有錢、看77 你是他的兒子麼78 上來79 上這裏來80 你過這裏來我要
問你話81 他來過沒有82 他沒來過83 他說過這個話沒有84 不是沒有、
他不給我85 他要了錢沒要86 他要過、我沒給他87 我要走了88 請89 你
問他要不要、他不要、我給你90 這個你看見過沒有91 我沒看見過92 請

麼31 我不知道他賣甚麼32 他說你的東西是在他那裏買的33 他說了
那個了麼34 這些人是那裏來的35 我沒有那麼大的東西36 他做甚麼
買賣37 他不是買賣人38 我沒有錢買那個39 我有錢我來買40 你不要
說他、那不是他的不是41 他問你甚麼42 你要甚麼東西43 我不要甚麼
44 你給我那個不給45 我不給你46 我的兒子你看見了沒有47 他說甚
麼話48 不要說話49 我問他要不要、他說不要50 我不知道道兒51 你請
他等我52 他說他不等53 你請他坐下等我、他說甚麼54 他說要買東西、
不等你來55 你沒來了他走了56 那裏頭有甚麼57 你問我做甚麼58 你
看這個好不好59 在我說不是很好的60 那個我做不了61 那裏我坐不

V.

Chinese Text.

1 這個是你的 2 這個是你的麽 3 我們不要那個 4 你
要甚麽 5 他們在那裏 6 那個是甚麽 7 他在那裏 8 他
在那裏 9 那個是甚麽東西 10 你做甚麽 11 我不做甚麽
12 你要不要 13 他來了沒有 14 他的兒子來了 15 錢拿來
了沒有 16 你有錢沒有 17 他在裏頭 18 那是我做的 19 你
看見了沒有 20 我沒看見了 21 那個人要甚麽 22 我不知
道他要甚麽 23 你在這裏做甚麽 24 我等你的兒子 25 你
等他做甚麽 26 我的錢他沒給了我了 27 坐一坐等他來
28 他的買賣大不大 29 他的買賣沒有我的大 30 他賣甚

XII.

THE student having now mastered a thousand characters and having been introduced to a few of the many combinations which they can be made to form, the important point is to retain them in the memory. The system of writing each character on a separate slip and recognising these when selected at random answers well enough to begin with, but more than this is wanted, as they must be recognised in all their combinations, and the different meanings or shades of meaning they assume in these varied combinations must also be gradually appreciated. By constantly reading through the list at the end of this volume he will be able to refresh his memory, but it is obviously by constant reading and speaking that progress in the language will best be made, for the words and phrases in common use will go on repeating themselves, both in reading and in speaking, and will thus impress themselves on the memory. Such a system of study presupposes in due course the services of a native instructor, for no one who has not the opportunity of studying with an instructor by his side can ever hope to speak accurately or to pronounce his words well. It will not be so difficult to acquire a paper knowledge of the spoken language, but the assistance of an expert is indispensable for obtaining a correct pronunciation and the rhythmic swing and intonation which are so essential to elegant speaking. A point should be made daily of reading, sentence by sentence, after the "teacher," and endeavouring to mimic his intonation and his style as closely as possible. Mimicry is the great element of success, and no one will ever speak Chinese well who adheres to his ordinary accent and emphasis. A good teacher will correct errors of tone and pronunciation again and again until they have been overcome, and if at the commencement the student finds that he is not constantly brought to a pause and told to pronounce a word or a sentence over again, he may be sure that his instructor is either careless or incompetent.

There is always a temptation, when examinations are looming in the distance, to limit the attention to allotted text books and to learn these by heart, but it is not the best way to learn Chinese, and as soon as the student feels himself fairly firm on his feet he should endeavour to cover as much ground as he can, making a note, as he goes along, of new characters and combinations. He should get away from foreign text books as soon as he can read them with comparative ease, and should turn his attention to colloquial novels in which he will find a vast store of phrases, and will at the same time be introduced by degrees to a useful form of the written language with which all novels are interlarded. He will find poetry there too, but that he would do well to leave alone for some time. Newspapers in the vernacular are now published in Peking, and doubtless in other parts of China, which will be found very useful reading. Efforts should be made at the very outset to get away from disconnected sentences, for one of the initial difficulties is the stringing of sentences together. This, it will have been noticed by a study of the examples previously given, is done by means of a few words or particles judiciously used. It will be found very good practice to write down a short connected story made up of words which have already been learnt or are to be found in one or other of the many vocabularies now procurable, and to submit it to some authority for correction. The study of the corrections by a competent hand of a composition of one's own is a more valuable lesson than pages of ready-made sentences.

One of the most useful books with which the student can provide himself, when he has made a certain amount of progress, is a *Dictionary of Chinese*, by MacGillivray, formerly known as *Stent's Vocabulary*. In this book he will find a translation of every word and combination of words he is likely to come across for many years.

Mention has frequently been made of the "Radicals." These have to be mastered sooner or later if a dictionary is ever to be used, and some authorities call upon the learner to start with them. They are so dry and so uninteresting that many people who only think they would like to learn Chinese give up the task in despair after labouring at them for a few days. The preferable way seems to be to take them by degrees. A fair number consists of words in colloquial use, some of which will already have been met with in the preceding

exercises. When the new colloquial words have been added to the stock the balance that remains will not be a formidable one, and it will be sufficient for practical purposes if these are recognised as radicals and their place in the series is more or less established in the mind. A list of radicals in the order of their strokes is appended, and colloquial words are indicated by an asterisk. Of the rest, some are used in writing only, others are never used at all except as radicals.

THE RADICALS.

Colloquial Radicals are indicated by *. Modifications are indicated by †, and placed at the foot of the page.

1 STROKE.

1	i[1] *	一	one.
2	kun[3]	丨	perpendicular, to pass through.
3	chu[3]	丶	a point, dot.
4	p'ieh[3]	丿	a stroke to the left.
5	i[4]	乙	curved.
6	chüeh[2]	亅	a barb, hooked end.

2 STROKES.

7	êrh[4] *	二	two.
8	t'ou[2]	亠	above.
9	jên[2] † *	人	a man.
10	jên[2]	儿	a man.
11	ju[4] *	入	to enter.
12	pa[1] *	八	eight.
13	chiung[3]	冂	border waste land.
14	mi[4]	冖	to cover.

† 9 亻

15	ping^{1}		冫	an icicle.
16	chi^{1}		几	a stool, bench.
17	k'an^{3}		凵	a receptacle, unfilled vessel.
18	tao^{1}	† *	刀	a knife, sword.
19	li^{4}	*	力	strength.
20	pao^{1}		勹	to wrap.
21	pi^{3}		匕	a ladle.
22	fang^{1}		匚	a basket
23	hsi^{3}		匸	a coffer.
24	shih^{2}	*	十	ten.
25	pu^{3}		卜	to divine.
26	chieh^{2}	†	卩	a stamp.
27	han^{4}		厂	a projecting cliff.
28	ssŭ^{1}		厶	private, selfish.
29	yu^{4}	*	又	again, also.

3 STROKES.

30	k'ou^{3}		口	a mouth.
31	wei^{2}		囗	an enclosure.
32	t'u^{3}	† *	土	earth.

† 18 刂 26 巳 32 士

33	shih^{4}	*	士	a scholar.
34	chih^{4}		夂	to follow.
35	ts'ui^{1}		夊	to walk slowly.
36	hsi^{4}		夕	evening.
37	ta^{4}	*	大	great.
38	nü^{3}	*	女	a female, woman, girl.
39	tzŭ^{3}	*	子	a son.
40	mien^{2}		宀	a roof, shelter.
41	ts'un^{4}	*	寸	an inch.
42	hsiao^{3}	*	小	little, small.
43	wang^{1}	†	尢	bent, as an ailing leg.
44	shih^{1}	*	尸	a corpse.
45	ch'ê^{4}		屮	sprouting, a sprout.
46	shan^{1}	*	山	a hill.
47	ch'uan^{1}	†	巛	streams.
48	kung^{1}	*	工	labour, work, leisure.
49	chi^{3}	*	己	self.
50	chin^{1}	*	巾	a napkin, towel, cap.
51	kan^{1}	*	干	arms, to concern.
52	yao^{1}		幺	small, immature.
53	yen^{3}		广	a covering, roof.

† 43 允 兀 47 〈 巛 川

54	yin^{3}		廴	to move on.
55	kung^{3}		廾	hands folded in salutation.
56	i^{4}		弋	an arrow, to shoot.
57	kung^{1}	*	弓	a bow.
58	ch'i^{4}	†	彐	head, pointed like one.
59	shan^{1}		彡	hair, streaky.
60	ch'ih^{4}		彳	a step, to step short, or with the left foot.

4 STROKES.

61	hsin^{1}	† *	心	mind, heart.
62	ko^{1}		戈	a spear.
63	hu^{4}	*	戶	a door.
64	shou^{3}	† *	手	the hand.
65	chih^{1}	*	支	a stem, prop, to advance money.
66	p'u^{1}	†	攴	to tap, rap.
67	wên^{2}	*	文	stripes, streaks, literature.
68	tou^{3}	*	斗	a Chinese peck measure, a bushel.
69	chin^{1}	*	斤	a Chinese pound, a catty.
70	fang^{1}	*	方	square.
71	wu^{2}	†	无	not, without.

† 58 互 彐 61 忄 小 64 扌 66 攵 71 旡

72	jih^4	*	日	the sun, day.
73	yüeh^1		曰	to speak.
74	yüeh^4	*	月	the moon, month.
75	mu^4	*	木	wood, trees.
76	ch'ien^4	*	欠	to owe, to be wanting in, deficient.
77	chih^3	*	止	to stop.
78	tai^3	† *	歹	bad.
79	shu^1		殳	a quarter staff.
80	wu^2		毋	do not, not.
81	pi^3	*	比	to compare.
82	mao^2	*	毛	hair, fur, wool.
83	ch'i^4	*	气	vapour.
84	shih^4	*	氏	surname, clan name.
85	shui^3	† *	水	water.
86	huo^3	† *	火	fire.
87	chao^3	† *	爪	claws.
88	fu^4	*	父	father.
89	yao^2		爻	blending, crosswise.
90	ch'iang^2		爿	Radical 91 reversed.
91	p'ien^4	*	片	a slab, leaf, strip, slip.
92	ya^2	*	牙	the back teeth, a tooth.

† 78 歹 85 氵 水 86 灬 87 爫

93	niu^{2} † *	牛		an ox, cattle, oxen.
94	ch'üan^{3} † *	犬		a dog.

5 Strokes.

95	yüan^{2}	玄		black.
96	yü^{4} † *	玉		jade, a gem.
97	kua^{1} *	瓜		a melon, gourd.
98	wa^{3} *	瓦		earthenware, a tile.
99	kan^{1} *	甘		sweet, pleasant.
100	shêng^{1} *	生		to produce, to live, alive, to be born, raw.
101	yung^{4} *	用		to use, use.
102	t'ien^{2} *	田		fields, arable land.
103	p'i^{3} *	疋		a bale, roll.
104	ni^{4}	疒		disease.
105	po^{4}	癶		back to back.
106	pai^{2} *	白		white.
107	p'i^{2} *	皮		skin, bark, peel, fur.
108	min^{3}	皿		dish, utensil.
109	mu^{4} *	目		the eye.
110	mou^{2}	矛		a lance.

† 93 牜 94 犭 96 王

111	shih³		矢	an arrow.
112	shih²	*	石	a stone.
113	shih⁴	† *	示	to show, revelation.
114	jou²	†	内	a footprint.
115	ho³		禾	grain.
116	hsüeh⁴	*	穴	a cave.
117	li⁴	*	立	to set up, stand up, erect.

6 STROKES.

118	chu²	*	竹	bamboo.
119	mi³	*	米	uncooked rice.
120	ssü¹		糸	silk.
121	fou³		缶	earthenware.
122	wang³	† *	网	a net.
123	yang²	*	羊	a sheep.
124	yü³		羽	wings, plumes, feathers.
125	lao³	*	老	old.
126	êrh²	*	而	and, yet, but, still.
127	lei³		耒	a plough.
128	êrh³	*	耳	the ear.
129	yü⁴		聿	a pencil.

† 113 114 内 122   冗 网

130	jou[1] † *	肉	flesh, meat.
131	ch'ên[2] *	臣	a minister, statesman.
132	tzŭ[4] *	自	self, from.
133	chih[4] *	至	to reach, arrive at.
134	chiu[4]	臼	a mortar.
135	shê[2] *	舌	the tongue.
136	ch'uan[3]	舛	perverse, erroneous.
137	chou[1]	舟	a ship.
138	kên[4]	艮	perverse, limitation.
139	sê[4] *	色	colour.
140	ts'ao[3] †	艸	grass, herbs.
141	hu[3]	虎	a tiger.
142	ch'ung[2] *	虫	insects, worms.
143	hsüeh[3] / hsieh[3] *	血	blood.
144	hsing[2] / hang[2] *	行	to go, do; hang[2], a row.
145	i[1] † *	衣	clothes.
146	hsi[1] † *	西	west.

7 STROKES.

147	chien[4] *	見	to see, perceive.
148	chiao[3] / chüeh[2] *	角	horns, a corner.

† 130 月 140 艹 145 衤 146 覀

149	yen^{2}	*	言	words.
150	ku^{3}	*	谷	a valley, ravine.
151	tou^{4}	*	豆	a bean.
152	shih^{3}		豕	swine.
153	chai^{4}		豸	reptiles.
154	pei^{4}	*	貝	precious, a cowry.
155	ch'ih^{4}	*	赤	flesh colour.
156	tsou^{3}	*	走	to walk.
157	tsu^{2}	† *	足	the foot, enough.
158	shên^{1}	*	身	the body.
159	ch'ê^{1}	*	車	a cart, carriage.
160	hsin^{1}		辛	bitter.
161	ch'ên^{2}	*	辰	time, one of the twelve divisions of the day.
162	ch'o^{4}	†	辵	moving and stopping.
163	i^{4}	†	邑	a hamlet, a camp.
164	yu^{3}		酉	one of the twelve divisions of the day.
165	pien^{4}		釆	to discriminate, sort out.
166	li^{3}	*	里	a Chinese mile, a hamlet.

† 157 162 163

8 Strokes.

167	chin¹	*	金	gold, metals.
168	chang³ / ch'ang²	* / †	長	to grow; ch'ang², long.
169	mên²	*	門	a door, gate.
170	fu⁴	†	阜	a mound.
171	tai⁴		隶	to reach to.
172	chui¹		隹	short-tailed birds.
173	yü³	† *	雨	rain.
174	ch'ing¹	*	青	azure.
175	fei¹	*	非	wrong, not.

9 Strokes.

176	mien⁴	*	面	face, surface.
177	ko²		革	to flay, strip, a hide.
178	wei²		韋	dressed leather.
179	chiu³		韭	leeks.
180	yin¹	*	音	sound.
181	yeh⁴	*	頁	the page of a book.
182	fêng¹	*	風	wind.
183	fei¹	*	飛	to fly.

† 168 長 170 阝 173 雨

184	shih^{2}	*	食	to eat, food.
185	shou^{3}	*	首	the head.
186	hsiang^{1}	*	香	fragrant, fragrance, incense.

10 STROKES.

187	ma^{3}	*	馬	a horse.
188	ku^{3}	*	骨	bones.
189	kao^{1}	*	高	high.
190	piao^{1}		髟	bushy hair.
191	tou^{4}	*	鬥	to fight, wrangle, tease.
192	ch'ang^{4}		鬯	a sacrificial bowl.
193	li^{4}		鬲	an incense urn.
194	kuei^{3}	*	鬼	a ghost, spirits of the dead.

11 STROKES.

195	yü^{3}	*	魚	a fish.
196	niao^{3}	*	鳥	a bird.
197	lu^{3}		鹵	coarse, salt.
198	lu^{4}	*	鹿	a deer.
199	mai^{4}	*	麥	wheat.
200	ma^{2}	*	麻	hemp.

12 Strokes.

201	huang^{2}	*	黃	yellow.
202	shu^{3}	*	黍	panicled millet.
203	hei^{1}	*	黑	black.
204	chih^{1}		黹	embroidery.

13 Strokes.

205	min^{3}		黽	frogs, toads.
206	ting^{3}		鼎	a sacrificial tripod.
207	ku^{3}	*	鼓	a drum.
208	shu^{3}	*	鼠	a rat.

14 Strokes.

209	pi^{2}	*	鼻	the nose.
210	ch'i^{2}	*	齊	even, complete.

15 Strokes.

211	ch'ih^{3}		齒	the front teeth.

16 STROKES.

212	lung^{2} *	龍	a dragon.
213	kuei^{1}	龜	the tortoise.

17 STROKES.

214	yo^{4}	龠	flute, pipe.

XIII.

As has been remarked more than once, the way to fix the characters in the memory is to pass them constantly under review. The characters in the following list have been arranged more or less in the order in which they appear at the foot of each page in Volume I. This list should be referred to frequently as the student progresses. When he passes on to the study of other text books he is strongly advised to enter in a note-book each new character he comes across, arranged in the same manner as those in this list. The addition of a second thousand words to his stock, so arranged as to be handy for reference and verification, will be an immense help. A third thousand will probably be all that he will ever require to learn. The figures to the left of each character indicate the Radical under which it will be found in the Chinese dictionaries.

162	這	1	chê⁴, this
9	個	2	ko⁴, piece
73	是	3	shih⁴, is
9	你	4	ni³, you
106	的	5	ti, 's, -ing, one, -ly
200	麼	6	mo, an interrogative
62	我	7	wo³, I
9	們	8	mên, plural of pronouns
1	不	9	pu⁴, not
146	要	10	yao⁴, want, will
163	那	11	na⁴, that; na³, which?
99	甚	12	shên² (with mo), what?
145	裏	13	li³, in
9	他	14	t'a¹, he
32	在	15	tsai⁴, at
75	東	16	tung¹, east
146	西	17	hsi¹, west
9	做	18	tso⁴, do, make
9	來	19	lai², come
6	了	20	liao³, past tense (-ed)

85 沒 21 mei², not

74 有 22 yu³, have

10 兒 23 êrh², son, noun indicator

39 子 24 tsŭ³, son, noun indicator

167 錢 25 ch'ien², money, "cash"

64 拿 26 na², hold, take

181 頭 27 t'ou², top, end, head

109 看 28 k'an⁴, look, read

147 見 29 chien⁴, see

9 人 30 jên², man

111 知 31 chih¹, know

162 道 32 tao⁴, way

118 等 33 têng³, wait

120 給 34 kei³, give

32 坐 35 tso⁴, sit

154 買 36 mai³, buy

154 賣 37 mai⁴, sell

37 大 38 ta⁴, great

149 說 39 shuo¹, speak

7 些 40 hsieh¹, some

30 問 41 wên⁴, ask

149 話 42 hua⁴, talk, language

149 請 43 ch'ing³, please, invite, request

1 下 44 hsia⁴, down, below

60 很 45 hên³, very

42 小 46 hsiao³, little, small

1 上 47 shang⁴, above, upon, to

162 過 48 kuo⁴, pass, cross, exceed

156 走 49 tsou³, walk, go

38 好 50 hao³, good

1 一 51 i¹, one

7 二 52 êrh⁴, two

1 三 53 san¹, three

31 四 54 ssŭ⁴, four

7 五 55 wu³, five

12 六 56 liu⁴, six

1 七 57 ch'i¹, seven

12 八 58 pa¹, eight

5 九 59 chiu³, nine

24 十 60 shih², ten

106 百 61 pai³, hundred

24 千 62 ch'ien¹, thousand

140 萬 63 wan⁴, myriad

173 零 64 ling², fraction, zero

11 兩 65 liang³, two, ounce

118 第 66 ti⁴, number, indicator of ordinal numbers

36 多 67 to¹, many, more

42 少 68 shao³, few

52 幾 69 chi³, some, how many

149 記 70 chi⁴, remember, record

60 得 71 tê², obtain, succeed; tei³, must

163 都 72 tou¹, all

66 數 73 shu³, count; shu⁴, number

72 明 74 ming², bright

106 白 75 pai², white

61 懂 76 tung³, understand

72 日 77 jih⁴, day, sun

39 字 78 tzŭ⁴, character, letter

40 寫 79 hsieh³, write

72 時 80 shih², time

81 9 候 hou⁴, wait

82 31 回 hui², return, turn

83 37 天 t'ien¹, day, heaven

84 30 告 kao⁴, tell, accuse

85 149 訴 su⁴, tell

86 128 聽 t'ing¹, listen, hear

87 73 會 hui⁴, able, a society

88 41 封 fêng¹, envelope, classifier of letters

89 9 信 hsin⁴, letter, believe

90 60 後 hou⁴, after, behind

91 130 能 nêng², can

92 43 就 chiu⁴, then, only, immediately

93 144 行 hsing², suit, proceed

94 37 太 t'ai⁴, too

95 30 可 k'o³, but, can

96 64 把 pa¹, take hold of; pa⁴, a handle; pa³, handful

97 61 怎 tsên³, how?

98 30 吃 ch'ih¹, eat

99 184 飯 fan⁴, cooked food

100 6 事 shih⁴, affair

61 情 101 ch'ing², feelings

140 若 102 jo⁴, if

118 管 103 kuan³, care, take charge of

169 關 104 kuan¹, shut

169 門 105 mên², door

169 開 106 k'ai¹, open

167 錯 107 ts'o⁴, wrong

28 去 108 ch'ü⁴, go

17 出 109 ch'u¹, out, forth, issue

40 家 110 chia¹, home, family

36 外 111 wai⁴, out, outside

154 貴 112 kuei⁴, expensive, honourable

9 便 113 p'ien², cheap; pien⁴, convenient

40 宜 114 i², proper

18 前 115 ch'ien², before, front

40 實 116 shih², true

101 用 117 yung⁴, use

83 氣 118 ch'i⁴, vapour, breath, anger

86 熱 119 jo⁴, hot

116 穿 120 ch'uan¹, wear, to go through

145 衣 **121** i[1], clothes

145 裳 **122** shang[1], clothes

15 冷 **123** lêng[3], cold

61 快 **124** k'uai[4], fast, quick, sharp

38 姓 **125** hsing[4], surname

75 椅 **126** i[3], chair

64 擱 **127** ko[1], put

159 車 **128** ch'ê[1] cart, carriage

61 您 **129** nin[2], you sir

120 納 **130** na[4], collect, pay taxes

10 先 **131** hsien[1], before, first

100 生 **132** shêng[1], beget, born, raw

72 昨 **133** tso[2], yesterday

30 叫 **134** chiao[4], order, call cause

64 打 **135** ta[3], beat, from

61 忘 **136** wang[4], forget

5 也 **137** yeh[3], also

162 還 **138** hai[2], yet, still; huan[2], repay

87 爲 **139** wei[4], for, because; wei[2], to do

31 因 **140** yin[1], cause, reason

163 鄉 141 hsiang[1], country

18 到 142 tao[4], to, arrive at

162 遠 143 yüan[3], far

30 同 144 t'ung[2], same, with

203 點 145 tien[3], a little, dot, point

*20 紙 146 chih[3], paper

64 找 147 chao[3], search, seek

61 怕 148 p'a[4], fear, expect

122 罷 149 pa[4], a final particle

40 完 150 wan[2], finish

72 晚 151 wan[3], late

61 愛 152 ai[4], to like

75 樣 153 yang[1], fashion, kind, pattern

96 現 154 hsien[4], now, ready

9 住 155 chu[4], live, tight, fast, stop

72 晌 156 shang[3], noon

72 早 157 tsao[3], early

156 起 158 ch'i[3], rise, get up, commence

173 雨 159 yü[3], rain

51 年 160 nien[2], year

9 今 161 chin[1], now

168 長 162 ch'ang[2], long; chang[3], grow

111 短 163 tuan[3], short

75 板 164 pan[3], board

9 借 165 chieh[4], borrow

149 該 166 kai[1], owe, ought

157 跟 167 kên[1], with, from, follow, heel

104 病 168 ping[4], illness, ill

40 官 169 kuan[1], official, officer

123 着 170 cho, verbal particle

187 馬 171 ma[3], horse

61 想 172 hsiang[3], think

85 準 173 chun[3], positive, accurate, sanction

140 花 174 hua[1], spend, flower

40 定 175 ting[4], fix

125 老 176 lao[3], old, ever

3 主 177 chu[3], master, ruler

61 意 178 i[4], intention, idea

61 思 179 ssŭ[1], think, reflect

61 慢 180 man[4], slow

162 連 **181** lien², connect, even (adv.), and

149 認 **182** jên⁴, recognise, admit

50 帶 **183** tai⁴, carry with one, girdle

24 半 **184** pan⁴, half

172 雖 **185** sui¹, although

86 然 **186** jan², but, yet

89 父 **187** fu⁴, father

147 親 **188** ch'in¹, relative, self

89 爺 **189** yeh², sire, grandfather

30 啊 **190** ah¹, an exclamation

49 已 **191** i³, already, final particle

120 經 **192** ching¹, past, a religious "office," canon, ritual.

149 許 **193** hsü³, may, might, promise, possibly

9 件 **194** chien⁴, item, a classifier

75 相 **195** hsiang¹, mutual

50 幫 **196** pang¹, help

61 忙 **197** mang², hurry, busy

75 本 **198** pên³, root, source

41 將 **199** chiang¹, take, on the point of

62 或 **200** huo⁴, or, perhaps, if, either

64 挨 201 ai², suffer; ai¹, close to

145 被 202 pei⁴, suffer, endure, coverlet

29 受 203 shou⁴, receive, suffer, endure

94 狗 204 kou³, dog

19 勞 205 lao², trouble, toil

19 動 206 tung⁴, move, touch

85 法 207 fa², remedy; fa³, rule

116 空 208 k'ung¹, empty.

170 除 209 ch'u², except

120 總 210 tsung³, all, generally

20 勻 211 yün², divide, set apart

74 朋 212 p'êng², friend

29 友 213 yu³, friend, friendly

75 樂 214 lo⁴, pleasure, laugh; yüeh⁴, music

19 力 215 li⁴, strength, force

18 剛 216 kang¹, just now, hard

120 纔 217 ts'ai², then, just now

149 誰 218 shui², who

31 國 219 kuo², country, kingdom

140 英 220 ying¹, English, eminent

64 提 **221** t'i², mention; ti¹, lift up

9 像 **222** hsiang⁴, like, likeness, image

160 辦 **223** pan⁴, manage, transact, arrange

18 別 **224** pieh², another, do not, distinguish

71 既 **225** chi⁴, since

140 薦 **226** chien⁴, introduce, recommend

85 活 **227** huo², alive, moveable, work

50 常 **228** ch'ang², constantly, often

102 當 **229** tang¹, ought, at time of; tang⁴, suitable, pawn

75 木 **230** mu⁴, wood

22 匠 **231** chiang⁴, mechanic, workman

167 鐘 **232** chung¹, bell, clock

64 按 **233** an⁴, according to; ên⁴, press down

131 卧 **234** wo⁴, recline, lie down

63 房 **235** fang², house, room

145 表 **236** piao³, watch

113 禮 **237** li³, worship, ceremony, offerings

64 拜 **238** pai⁴, salute, pay calls

32 堂 **239** t'ang², hall, chapel

41 對 **240** tui⁴, to compare, correct, opposite, a pair

48 差 241 ch'a¹, differ; ch'ai⁴, to send, depute

203 黑 242 hei¹, black, dark

109 瞧 243 ch'iao², look, look at

64 掉 244 tiao⁴, fall

85 河 245 ho², river, canal

75 棹 246 cho¹, table

44 屋 247 wu¹, room

30 商 248 shang¹, consult, merchant

166 量 249 liang², estimate; liang⁴, capacity

18 刻 250 k'o⁴, carve, quarter of an hour

158 耽 251 tan¹, delay

61 悞 252 wu⁴, hinder, neglect

105 發 253 fa¹, put forth

162 送 254 sung⁴, send, present to, escort

64 指 255 chih³, point; chih², finger

104 疼 256 t'êng², pain, ache, love dearly

18 利 257 li⁴, gain, interest

40 害 258 hai⁴, injure, injury

112 碰 259 p'êng⁴, bump, strike against, collide

109 睡 260 shui⁴, sleep

147 覺 **261** chiao⁴, chüeh², perceive, feel

98 瓶 **262** p'ing², jar, bottle

82 毛 **263** mao², hair, fur

120 緊 **264** chin³, tight, pressing

102 畫 **265** hua⁴, draw, picture

181 顏 **266** yen², colour

139 色 **267** sê⁴, colour

81 比 **268** pi³, compare, compare with

9 價 **269** chia⁴, price

9 值 **270** chih², price, worth

8 交 **271** chiao¹, deliver to, friendship

8 京 **272** ching¹, metropolis

32 城 **273** ch'êng², walled city, city wall

176 面 **274** mien⁴, surface, face

172 離 **275** li², distant from, separate from, part from

166 里 **276** li³, a Chinese mile

72 春 **277** ch'un¹, spring

118 算 **278** suan⁴, reckon

35 夏 **279** hsia⁴, summer

115 秋 **280** ch'iu¹, autumn

15 **281** tung[1], winter

13 **282** tsai[4], again

19 **283** ch'üan[4], advise, exhort

102 **284** liu[2], keep, retain, detain

61 **285** hsin[1], heart, mind, centre

30 **286** ho[2], with, harmony, unite

167 **287** ting[4], nail, to nail

63 **288** so[3], place, which, all which

9 **289** i[3], according to, use

130 **290** p'i[2], temper, disposition

187 **291** ch'i[2], ride

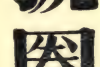
184 **292** wei[4], feed (animal or child)

119 **293** liang[2], grain

184 **294** shih[2], food

141 **295** hao[4], mark, label, stable, name

31 **296** ch'üan[1], circle, encircle ; chüan[4], coop, pen

191  **297** nao[4], bustle, tumult, break out

86 **298** huo[3], fire

21 **299** pei[3], north

32 **300** ti[4], ground, place

70 方 **301** fang[1], square, region

62 戚 **302** ch'i[1], relative

169 閒 **303** hsien[2], disengaged, leisure

30 只 **304** chih[3], only

40 客 **305** k'o[4], stranger, visitor, guest

53 店 **306** tien[4], inn, hotel

69 新 **307** hsin[1], new, recently

128 聞 **308** wên[2], hear, smell

144 行 **309** hang[2], business firm, row, order in series

50 市 **310** shih[4], market

167 銀 **311** yin[2], silver

162 進 **312** chin[4], enter, advance

187 駕 **313** chia[4], chariot

64 換 **314** ·huan[4], exchange

113 票 **315** p'iao[4], ticket, bank-note

85 洋 **316** yang[2], ocean, foreign

32 塊 **317** k'uai[4], bit, piece

9 使 **318** shih[3], employ

132 自 **319** tzŭ[4], self, from

112 碎 **320** sui[4], fragments, broken into bits

162 逛 321 kuang⁴, ramble, visit

53 廚 322 ch'u², a cook

140 菜 323 ts'ai⁴, vegetables, provisions, food

181 預 324 yü⁴, beforehand

9 備 325 pei⁴, prepare

86 煮 326 chu³, boil

196 鷄 327 chi¹, chicken, fowl

86 烤 328 k'ao³, roast

93 牛 329 niu², ox, cow

130 肉 330 jou⁴, flesh, meat

142 蛋 331 tan⁴, egg

85 湯 332 t'ang¹, soup, gravy

140 茶 333 ch'a², tea

140 葉 334 yeh⁴, leaf

119 糖 335 t'ang², sugar

197 鹽 336 yen², salt

20 包 337 pao¹, wrap up, wrapper, bundle

33 壺 338 hu², kettle, pot

112 碗 339 wan³, bowl

85 水 340 shui³, water

108 盤 **341** p'an², plate

112 碟 **342** tieh², saucer, small plate

18 刀 **343** tao¹, knife, sword

29 叉 **344** ch'a¹, fork, forked

21 匙 **345** ch'ih², spoon

38 奶 **346** nai³, milk

195 鮮 **347** hsien¹, fresh

32 壞 **348** huai⁴, spoiled

167 鐵 **349** t'ieh³, iron

108 盒 **350** ho², small box, covered box

85 灌 **351** kuan⁴, to water, pour into a bottle, &c.

170 隨 **352** sui², follow, comply with

85 渴 **353** k'o³, thirsty

30 喝 **354** ho¹, drink

30 單 **355** tan¹, single, odd (of numbers)

65 收 **356** shou¹, collect, receive, put away

120 紅 **357** hung², red

164 酒 **358** chiu³, wine, spirit

86 煙 **359** yen¹, tobacco, smoke

140 荷 **360** ho², lotus

145 袋 **361** tai⁴, bag, pocket, purse

85 淡 **362** tan⁴, weak, watery

149 試 **363** shih⁴, try, test, experiment

149 讓 **364** jang⁴, permit, yield, waive

44 局 **365** chü², depot, store

163 郵 **366** yu², government postal house

66 政 **367** chêng⁴, rule, government

64 手 **368** shou³, hand

154 費 **369** fei⁴, expend, waste

66 放 **370** fang⁴, to place, let go

144 衙 **371** ya², government office, tribunal

149 謝 **372** hsieh⁴, thank

167 鋪 **373** p'u⁴, shop; p'u¹, spread out

64 掌 **374** chang³, control, palm of the hand

75 櫃 **375** kuei⁴, till, counter, cupboard

60 從 **376** ts'ung², from

120 緣 **377** yüan², because, affinity

66 故 **378** ku⁴, cause

189 高 **379** kao¹, high, tall, eminent

111 矮 **380** ai³, short, low

40 寬 381 k'uan¹, broad, indulgent

116 窄 382 chai³, narrow

190 鬆 383 sung¹, loose, slack, loosen

140 薄 384 pao², thin

30 咯 385 lo¹, final particle

85 涼 386 liang², cool

140 著 387 chao², hit the mark, catch (as a cold)

182 風 388 fêng¹, wind

182 颳 389 kua¹, blow (of wind)

24 南 390 nan², south

10 光 391 kuang¹, bright, rays, flame, only

109 省 392 shêng³, province, economise

181 順 393 shun⁴, following, obedient

9 位 394 wei⁴, gentleman, seat

162 近 395 chin⁴, near

4 久 396 chiu³, long since, a long time

9 仰 397 yang³, look up to, look up

86 煤 398 mei², coal

62 成 399 ch'êng², accomplish, complete, fractional part

57 弟 400 ti⁴, younger brother

10 兄 401 hsiung[1], elder brother

30 哥 402 ko[1], elder brother

38 姐 403 chieh[3], elder sister

38 妹 404 mei[4], younger sister

2 中 405 chung[1], centre; chung[4], to pass an examination

169 間 406 chien[4], space between

75 杯 407 pei[1], cup, tumbler

5 乾 408 kan[1], dry, clean

85 淨 409 ching[4], pure, clean

85 洗 410 hsi[3], wash

96 玻 411 po[1], vitreous

96 璃 412 li[2], vitreous substance

64 擦 413 ts'a[1], rub, wipe

50 布 414 pu[4], cotton cloth

18 剌 415 la[2], to cut with a knife

120 繩 416 shêng[2], rope, string

61 惜 417 hsi[1], pity, regret

1 丟 418 tiu[1], lose

18 剃 419 t'i[4], to shave the head

167 鉸 420 chiao[3], to cut with scissors or shears

190 髮 421 fa³, hair of the head

18 削 422 hsiao¹, pare

118 筆 423 pi³, pen, pencil

64 拇 424 mu³, thumb

112 破 425 p'o⁴, break

102 甲 426 chia³, nails of finger or toe, armour

140 落 427 lao⁴, to alight, fall, drop; la⁴, leave behind

36 夥 428 huo³, comrade, partner

149 計 429 chi⁴, calculate, plan

9 偷 430 t'ou¹, steal

44 尺 431 ch'ih³, foot measure, a linear foot

41 寸 432 ts'un⁴, inch

39 學 433 hsüeh², learn; hsiao², imitate

32 墨 434 mo⁴, ink

61 性 435 hsing⁴, disposition

18 分 436 fên¹, divide, division, distinguish

73 書 437 shu¹, book

66 敢 438 kan³, venture, dare

30 句 439 chü⁴, sentence

61 念 440 nien⁴, recite, read aloud, study

128 聲 441 shêng¹, sound, tone

180 音 442 yin¹, sound, musical tone

74 月 443 yüeh⁴, month, moon

122 罪 444 tsui⁴, fault, sin, punishment

49 己 445 chi³, self

4 乏 446 fa², tired

30 唉 447 ai¹, exclamation of regret or annoyance

64 擠 448 chi³, push, shove

157 跐 449 ts'ai³, tread on

130 脚 450 chiao³, the foot

113 神 451 shên², deity, spirit, attention

39 孩 452 hai², child

109 眞 453 chên¹, true

61 憐 454 lien², pity

80 母 455 mu³, mother

78 死 456 ssŭ³, die

30 喜 457 hsi³, happiness, joy

76 歡 458 huan¹, rejoice, happy

60 待 459 tai⁴, treat, behave towards, wait

38 如 460 ju², if, as, like

77 461 sui⁴, year of age

64 462 chü⁴, according to, evidence

100 463 ch'an³, bear, produce

75 464 yêh⁴, pursuit, property

61 465 hsi², proceeds, breathe

184 466 yang³, rear, nourish

9 467 pei⁴, times, fold

75 468 li³, prune, plum

30 469 k'ou³, mouth

117 470 chan⁴, stand, stand up

48 471 kung¹, work, leisure, space of time

37 472 fu¹, man

118 473 hsiao⁴, smile, laugh

172 474 nan², difficult

40 475 jung², contain, endure

72 476 i⁴, easy

73 477 tsui⁴, very, most

181 478 ting³, superlatively, top, oppose

157 479 p'ao³, run

130 480 t'ui³, leg

30 咬 **481** yao³, bite, bark at

130 腫 **482** chung³, to swell

140 藥 **483** yao⁴, drugs, medicine

64 抹 **484** mo⁴, rub on; mo³, rub out

145 裝 **485** chuang¹, pack, pretend

27 厚 **486** hou⁴, thick

145 裁 **487** ts'ai², cut out

120 縫 **488** fêng², sew

145 褂 **489** kua⁴, coat, outer jacket

30 合 **490** ho², in harmony with, unite, fit

62 式 **491** shih⁴, form, pattern

66 改 **492** kai³, alter

112 砍 **493** k'an³, to cut with a sword or chopper

130 肩 **494** chien¹, shoulder

145 褲 **495** k'u⁴, trousers

37 奇 **496** ch'i², strange, wonderful

61 怪 **497** kuai⁴, weird, strange, object to

61 忽 **498** hu¹, suddenly

135 舒 **499** shu¹, ease, comfort, open out

32 坦 **500** t'an³, quiet

96 理 501 li³, heed, arrange, principle

164 醒 502 hsing³, awake

30 嗓 503 sang³, gullet, larynx

85 滿 504 man³, full

158 身 505 shên¹, body

86 燒 506 shao¹, burn, burning

158 躺 507 t'ang³, lie down

140 蓋 508 kai⁴, cover, build

116 窩 509 wo¹, nest, den, nook

75 概 510 kai⁴, the whole

18 劑 511 chi⁴, dose

77 武 512 wu³, military

109 眼 513 yen³, eye, opening

109 睛 514 ching¹, iris, eyes

75 村 515 ts'un¹, village

53 庄 516 chuang¹, village, farm-house

106 皇 517 huang², emperor, imperial

40 宮 518 kung¹, palace

144 街 519 chieh¹, street

70 旁 520 p'ang², side

162 邊 **521** pien[1], edge, margin, side

85 溜 **522** liu[1], ramble, flow

64 搭 **523** ta[1], add

96 班 **524** pan[1], troupe, rank, class

30 名 **525** ming[2], personal name, name, reputation

91 片 **526** p'ien[4], strip, slip

170 陽 **527** yang[2], sun (with *t'ai*), convex

75 樹 **528** shu[4], tree

53 底 **529** ti[3], below

170 陰 **530** yin[1], shade, cloudy, concave

142 螞 **531** ma[3], wasp

142 蜂 **532** fêng[1], wasp, bee

181 領 **533** ling[3], collar, guide, lead, receive, draw

191 鬨 **534** hung[4], frighten off, clamour

142 螫 **535** chê[1], sting (of a wasp, scorpion, &c.)

96 玩 **536** wan[4], play

9 令 **537** ling[4], honourable

40 寶 **538** pao[3], precious

109 眷 **539** chüan[4], family

9 偏 **540** p'ien[1], deflected, partial

134 舊 541 chiu⁴, old

85 澡 542 tsao³, bathe

108 盆 543 p'ên², basin

130 胰 544 i², soap

85 泡 545 p'ao⁴, soak, bubble, blister

64 擰 546 ning², wring, twist

72 曬 547 shai⁴, dry in the sun

64 挂 548 kua⁴, hang up

64 摺 549 tieh², fold up

30 喈 550 tsan², we two (with *to*, when)

109 目 551 mu⁴, eye

170 院 552 yüan⁴, courtyard, college, &c.

64 擺 553 pai³, spread out, arrange

156 越 554 yüeh⁴, exceed, the more

1 並 555 ping⁴, all, moreover, together with

86 無 556 wu², not

122 罵 557 ma⁴, abuse, curse

149 論 558 lun⁴, discuss, discourse

181 願 559 yüan⁴, wish, desire, a vow

61 應 560 ying¹, ought; ying⁴, answer

154 賠 561 p'ei², forfeit, make good

73 替 562 t'i⁴, substitute, in place of

130 膽 563 tan³, courage

76 次 564 tz'ŭ⁴, occasion, order, inferior

167 鏡 565 ching⁴, mirror

30 各 566 ko⁴, each, every; ko², self

22 匣 567 hsia², casket, box

118 箱 568 hsiang¹, box, trunk

166 重 569 chung⁴, heavy, grave

64 扛 570 k'ang², carry on the shoulders

64 抬 571 t'ai², carry between two, lift up

12 其 572 ch'i², the, he, she, it

159 輕 573 ch'ing¹, light

50 帽 574 mao⁴, hat, cap

162 運 575 yün⁴, revolve, transport

9 保 576 pao³, protect, guarantee

170 險 577 hsien³, danger, dangerous

75 架 578 chia⁴, frame, stand, staging

64 拉 579 la¹, drag, pull

64 撒 580 sa¹, let go, let loose

149 581 huang³, lie, falsehood

137 582 ch'uan², boat, ship

159 583 lun², wheel

82 584 chan¹, blanket, felt

85 585 hai³, sea

173 586 tien⁴, electricity

32 587 pao⁴, report, requite

31 588 wei², surround, enclose

75 589 lin², wood, forest

77 590 pu⁴, pace, step

166 591 yeh³, wild, rude, desert

134 592 chü³, raise, introduce

167 593 ch'iang¹, gun, firearm

75 594 kên¹, root

120 595 pan⁴, trip, lasso

157 596 tieh¹, tsai¹, tumble, fall

75 597 shê², snap; chê³, decide

86 598 têng¹, lamp

64 599 no², remove

50 600 chang⁴, curtain, tent

154 貨 601 huo⁴, goods, wares

85 汗 602 han⁴, perspiration

145 衫 603 shan¹, shirt

119 粗 604 ts'u¹, coarse

120 細 605 hsi⁴, fine, delicate

141 處 606 ch'u⁴, place; chu³, punish

75 材 607 ts'ai², material

68 料 608 liao⁴, material, estimate

149 講 609 chiang³, explain, expound, argue

116 究 610 chiu¹, investigate

51 平 611 p'ing², level, even

29 又 612 yu⁴, again, moreover

130 肯 613 k'ên³, willing

19 功 614 kung¹, meritorious, service, labour

128 耳 615 êrh³, ear

75 朵 616 to³, bud, lobe

128 聾 617 lung², deaf

9 偶 618 ou³, accidental; with the following, occasionally

89 爾 619 êrh³, with above, occasionally; you (classical)

164 醉 620 tsui⁴, intoxicated

57 621 kou⁴, enough

151 622 ch'i³, how?

162 623 wei², oppose, disregard

115 624 ch'êng³, stage in a journey

64 625 t'o¹, rely on, carry on the palm

113 626 fu², felicity, prosperity

53 627 fu³, your house, palace, prefecture

64 628 ch'êng², receive, be recipient of

11 629 nei⁴, within, interior

61 630 tien⁴, anxious, think of

167 631 chin¹, gold

47 632 chou¹, departmental district

67 633 wên², civil, literary

154 634 chien⁴, common, vulgar, cheap

66 635 chiao⁴, teach, creed

33 636 shou⁴, longevity

30 637 na¹, final particle

163 638 lang², son, youth

38 639 ku¹, girl

38 640 niang², mother, woman

38 妞 641 niu[1], lass

172 雙 642 shuang[1], double, pair.

177 靴 643 hsüeh[1], boots

162 退 644 t'ui[4], reject, retreat

107 皮 645 p'i[2], skin, fur, leather

172 雇 646 ku[4], hire

30 另 647 ling[4], separate, in addition

30 吊 648 tiao[4], a thousand cash

156 趕 649 kan[3], drive, by the time that, pursue

187 騾 650 lo[2], mule

154 賸 651 shêng[4], overplus, balance

85 泥 652 ni[2], mud

140 草 653 ts'ao[3], grass

85 濕 654 shih[1], wet, moist, damp

145 襪 655 wa[4], stockings

112 硬 656 ying[4], hard, obstinate

9 似 657 shih[4], ssŭ[4], like, similar

85 油 658 yu[2], oil, grease, paint

19 勁 659 chin[4], muscle

21 化 660 hua[4], melt, transform

159 軟 661 juan³, soft

18 刮 662 kua¹, scrape

130 臉 663 lien³, face, reputation

112 磨 664 mo², grind, rub

118 答 665 ta¹, consent, reply

85 深 666 shên¹, deep

85 淺 667 ch'ien³, shallow

130 脖 668 po², neck

157 踝 669 huai², ankle-bone

188 骨 670 ku³, bone; ku³ t'ou, a bone

9 倒 671 tao³, pour, reverse, on the contrary

93 牲 672 shêng¹, animals

9 估 673 ku¹, estimate, guess

64 摸 674 mo¹, feel for, grope for; ma¹, stroke

104 瘸 675 ch'üeh², lame

186 香 676 hsiang¹, fragment, incense

85 漂 677 p'iao¹, drift; with the following, sleek

8 亮 678 liang⁴, bright

104 瘦 679 shou⁴, emaciated

130 膘 680 piao¹, corpulent (of animals)

120 累 681 lei⁴, weary, to weary

64 撩 682 liao¹, lift up

157 蹶 683 chüeh², heels (of a horse)

157 踢 684 t'i¹, to kick

30 啞 685 ya³, dumb

30 吧 686 pa¹, dumb, stammer

102 畜 687 ch'u⁴, cattle

109 瞅 688 ch'ou³, gaze at, look at

9 催 689 ts'ui¹, urge, hasten

109 瞞 690 man², deceive, hoodwink

38 嫌 691 hsien², dislike, aversion

117 竟 692 ching⁴, only

19 勤 693 ch'in², diligent

154 類 694 lei⁴, class, category

61 懶 695 lan³, idle

9 傘 696 san³, umbrella

64 擉 697 ch'o¹, poke, prod

9 仗 698 chang⁴, rely on, battle

149 護 699 hu⁴, screen, protect

162 避 700 pi⁴, avoid

72 暑 701 shu³, summer heat

80 每 702 mei³, each, every

162 逢 703 fêng², meet with, encounter

162 遇 704 yü⁴, meet, happen

116 窮 705 ch'iung², poor

62 戴 706 tai⁴, to wear on the head

9 俗 707 su², common, vulgar

149 語 708 yü³, language

105 登 709 têng¹, ascend, mount

30 吵 710 ch'ao¹·³, brawl, clamour

30 嚷 711 jang³, bawl, shout

12 公 712 kung¹, public, just

154 賺 713 chuan⁴, make money, sell at a profit

188 骯 714 ang¹, filthy

188 髒 715 tsang¹, dirty

64 掃 716 sao³, sweep

30 嘴 717 tsui³, muzzle, mouth

149 謙 718 ch'ien¹, modest, humble

162 遜 719 hsün⁴, humble, modest

62 戲 720 hsi⁴, theatre, theatricals

120 約 721 yo⁴, yüeh⁴, treaty, covenant with

75 樓 722 lou², an upper storey, two storied house

184 館 723 kuan³, inn, eating shop

64 拘 724 chü¹, grasp, restrain

162 遵 725 tsun¹, conform to, obey, honour

30 命 726 ming⁴, command, fate

31 園 727 yüan², garden

32 坊 728 fang¹, manufactory, ward

18 初 729 ch'u¹, commencement, at first

38 娶 730 ch'ü³, marry a wife

38 媳 731 hsi², wife

38 婦 732 fu⁴, woman, wife

61 必 733 pi⁴, must, certainly

48 巧 734 ch'iao³, lucky, opportune, skilful, artful

77 正 735 chêng⁴, straight, orthodox

157 足 736 tsu², enough, foot

85 湊 737 ts'ou⁴, collect, assemble

29 取 738 ch'ü³, to draw as money, fetch

44 層 739 ts'êng², a layer, a point

64 扣 740 k'ou⁴, deduct, knock, button, discount

170 限 741 hsien⁴, limit

72 景 742 ching³, appearance

64 抽 743 ch'ou¹, draw out, levy, shrink

166 厘 744 li², thousandth of a tael

147 規 745 kuei¹, rule, compasses, usage

111 矩 746 chü³, rule, pattern

117 章 747 chang¹, regulation

109 直 748 chih², straight, straight on

30 含 749 han², restrain; (with the following), reticent, vague

119 糊 750 hu², to paste, foolish

9 僅 751 chin³, barely, scarcely

30 囉 752 lo², annoying

30 唆 753 so¹, incite, stir up

51 幹 754 kan⁴, do, attend to

118 簡 755 chien³, concise, abridge

85 求 756 ch'iu², solicit

15 决 757 chüeh², positively, decidedly

72 暖 758 nuan³, warm

85 淘 759 t'ao², wash out

154 貪 760 t'an¹, covet

126 耐 761 nai⁴, endure

86 煩 762 fan², annoy, trouble

44 尾 763 wei³, i³, tail, end

49 巴 764 pa¹, (with foregoing), tail

188 體 765 t'i³, body, substance

149 諒 766 liang⁴, suppose, consider

142 蝻 767 ts'ang¹, house-fly

142 蠅 768 ying², house-fly

18 刷 769 shua¹, brush

140 菓 770 kuo³, fruit

162 通 771 t'ung¹, go through, thorough

12 共 772 kung⁴, all, whole

154 賬 773 chang⁴, account, debt

32 塗 774 t'u², daub, blot out, stupid

85 混 775 hun⁴, muddy, wild, disorderly

130 腦 776 nao³, brain

118 笨 777 pên⁴, clumsy, awkward

164 配 778 p'ei⁴, fit to, worthy to, match

85 滾 779 kun³, roll, boiling hot

50 帖 780 t'ieh¹, card, memorandum, slip

781 60 往 wang³, towards, go

782 115 種 chung⁴, plant; chung³, seed

783 119 粒 li⁴, grain, seed

784 38 妥 t'o³, satisfactory

785 30 向 hsiang⁴, towards, hitherto

786 140 苦 k'u³, bitter

787 9 假 chia³, false; chia⁴, leave of absence

788 75 條 t'iao², strip, clause

789 157 路 lu⁴, road

790 112 石 shih², stone

791 9 修 hsiu¹, repair

792 32 坑 kêng¹, pit, hole

793 120 繞 jao⁴, to wind

794 145 補 pu³, patch

795 18 刨 p'ao², dig

796 141 虧 k'uei¹, deficiency, loss

797 63 扇 shan⁴, fan

798 64 挑 t'iao¹, choose, carry on a pole

799 76 歇 hsieh¹, rest

800 61 急 chi², urgent, impatient

61 悶 **801** mên⁴, melancholy, dull

61 慌 **802** huang¹, agitated

46 山 **803** shan¹, hill, mountain

53 廟 **804** miao⁴, temple

9 伴 **805** pan⁴, comrade, companion

72 暫 **806** chan⁴, temporary, temporarily

1 且 **807** ch'ieh³, moreover

130 脫 **808** t'o¹, put off, avoid

75 極 **809** chi², utmost, extreme

74 望 **810** wang⁴, to hope, towards, look towards

64 撕 **811** ssŭ¹, tear

167 針 **812** chên¹, needle

120 線 **813** hsien⁴, thread

177 靪 **814** ting,⁴ a patch

120 結 **815** chieh¹, tie, form; chieh², finish

181 顯 **816** hsien³, apparent, conspicuous

86 照 **817** chao⁴, to reflect, according to

32 執 **818** chih², lay hold on

85 添 **819** t'ien¹, to add

26 印 **820** yin⁴, a seal, to print

130 肚 821 tu⁴, stomach

30 善 822 shan⁴, goodness, virtue, virtuous

61 惡 823 o⁴, wickedness; wu⁴, to hate

9 傳 824 chuan⁴, a record, story; ch'uan², to transmit

125 者 825 chê³, a particle; -ly, sometimes -ing

40 寡 826 kua³, few, solitary; with fu, a widow

153 貌 827 mao⁴, air, manner

123 美 828 mei³, handsome, beautiful

9 但 829 tan⁴, only, but

38 婆 830 p'o², woman, old woman

154 賞 831 shang³, bestow, reward, gaze upon

7 井 832 ching³, a well

118 筒 833 t'ung³, bucket, barrel

134 舀 834 k'uai³, wai³, dip, bale out

9 伺 835 tzŭ⁴, wait upon

181 顆 836 k'o¹, a bead; numerative of beads, precious stones, trees, etc.

96 珠 837 chu¹, pearl

149 變 838 pien⁴, to change, transform

173 雲 839 yün², clouds

59 彩 840 ts'ai³, variegated

182 飄 841 p'iao¹, whirled by the wind, floating in the air

149 詫 842 ch'a⁴, to brag (classical), surprised

102 異 843 i⁴, strange

2 丫 844 ya¹, forked

85 浪 845 lang⁴, waves, dissipated, profligate

61 愐 846 mien³, shy, bashful

61 忸 847 t'ien³, shy, bashful

164 醜 848 ch'ou³, ugly, offensive

157 跳 849 t'iao⁴, jump

64 撿 850 chien³, pick up, pick out

10 免 851 mien³, avoid, dispense with

30 吐 852 t'u³, ⁴, spit out, vomit

9 仙 853 hsien¹, a fairy, genii

93 物 854 wu⁴, things, articles

75 權 855 ch'üan², power, authority

133 至 856 chih⁴, reach, arrive at. Rad. 133

102 由 857 yu², by, through, by means of

162 遞 858 ti⁴, hand to

27 原 859 yüan², origin

38 委 860 wei³, depute

34 搖 **861** yao², shake

75 柳 **862** liu³, willow

121 罐 **863** kuan⁴, jar, mug, canister

30 噘 **864** chüeh¹, pout out the lips

64 抱 **865** pao⁴, embrace, hold in the arms, cherish

61 怨 **866** yüan⁴, resentment, ill-will

130 胡 **867** hu², blindly, recklessly

55 弄 **868** nung⁴, make, prepare, bring about

9 傢 **869** chia¹, household furniture, effects

9 伙 **870** huo³, household furniture

181 頓 **871** tun⁴, time, turn, to bow, numerative of meals, beatings, etc.

38 媽 **872** ma¹, nurse, mother

59 影 **873** ying³, shadow, vestige

142 蝦 **874** ha², frog

142 蟆 **875** ma¹, frog

30 噯 **876** ai¹, exclamation of pain, pleasure or surprise

75 棍 **877** kun⁴, a stick

170 隔 **878** ko², separated, a partition

90 牆 **879** ch'iang², wall

140 藏 **880** ts'ang, hide, conceal

40 密 881 mi⁴, close together, thick, secret

184 餓 882 o⁴, hungry

30 哭 883 k'u¹, to cry

167 鑽 884 tsuan¹, to bore, pierce, a gimlet

94 猜 885 ts'ai¹, to guess

96 王 886 wang², prince

61 恰 887 ch'ia¹, timely

61 慈 888 tz'ŭ², kind, kindness, mercy

61 悲 889 pei¹, pity, sympathy, sad

61 忍 890 jên³, endure

162 迷 891 mi², puzzled, bewildered

44 屈 892 ch'ü¹, bent, injustice

30 呢 893 ni¹, interrogative particle, final particle

66 救 894 chiu⁴, to rescue

115 秀 895 hsiu⁴, elegant, accomplished

9 佳 896 chia¹, good, excellent, fine

127 耦 897 ou³, match, pair

64 扶 898 fu², assist, hold up

64 撫 899 fu³, pacify

126 而 900 êrh², and, yet

102 畝 **901** mu³, Chinese acre

151 豆 **902** tou⁴, bean

102 男 **903** nan², male, man

44 屠 **904** t'u², to butcher

63 戶 **905** hu⁴, door, family

31 圓 **906** yüan², round

140 藍 **907** lan², blue

120 綠 **908** lü⁴, green

50 希 **909** hsi¹, rare, seldom

122 罕 **910** han³, rare, seldom

9 傻 **911** sha³, foolish, simple

134 興 **912** hsing⁴, spirits, feelings

64 扔 **913** jêng¹, throw, throw away

116 窗 **914** ch'uang¹, window

87 爬 **915** p'a², climb, crawl

148 解 **916** chieh³, explain, undo, get rid of

167 鈴 **917** ling², small bell

167 鐺 **918** tang¹, pedlar's gong

180 響 **919** hsiang³, to sound, sound

30 呀 **920** ya¹, exclamation, final sound

64 **921** shuai[1], tumble, fall from

10 **922** hsiung[1], malevolent, cruel

86 **923** lu[2], stove, fireplace, grate

36 **924** mêng[4], a dream, to dream

30 **925** hêng[1], to grunt, groan; an exclamation

66 **926** chêng[3], cómplete, whole, entire

94 **927** chu[1], pig

32 **928** t'an[2], earthenware jar

85 **929** hsiao[1], melt, dissolve

64 **930** t'ui[1], push

159 **931** pei[4], a generation

31 **932** k'un[4], sleepy

109 **933** tun[3], nod with sleep

86 **934** shu[2], ripe, mature, well acquainted with

64 **935** chua[1], grab, clutch

30 **936** han[3], cry aloud

30 **937** ka[1], cackle

187 **938** ching[1], alarm, terror

64 **939** chia[1], carry under the arm

162 **940** chui[1], pursue

30 哎 **941** ai[1], an ejaculation

30 喲 **942** yüeh[1], an ejaculation

130 胖 **943** p'ang[4], fat, corpulent

30 喘 山而 **944** ch'uan[3], to gasp for breath

69 斧 **945** fu[3], axe

75 幹 **946** kan[4], stem, trunk

154 財 **947** ts'ai[2], property, wealth

32 埋 **948** mai[2], bury

18 剝 **949** pao[1], flay

39 存 **950** ts'un[2], retain, preserve

61 恩 **951** en[1], grace, favour, kindness

85 江 **952** chiang[1], river

85 湖 **953** hu[2], lake

120 縣 **954** hsien[4], department, district

118 籍 **955** chi[2], register of population, place of domicile

172 雙 **956** chih[1], numerative of ships, birds, etc.

85 沿 **957** yen[2], bank, edge

120 綁 **958** pang[3], bind, tie up

40 宰 **959** tsai[3], slaughter animals

61 慘 **960** ts'an[3], pitiable, pitiful, cruel

46 岸 961 an⁴, shore, bank

154 贖 962 shu², ransom, redeem

154 賊 963 tsei², thief, robber

32 均 964 chün¹, equal, uniform

64 撐 965 ch'êng¹, to punt, pole, push off

9 僻 966 pi⁴, quiet, secluded

174 靜 967 ching⁴, quiet, still

88 殺 968 sha¹, kill

12 全 969 ch'üan², all, complete

60 彼 970 pi³, that

77 此 971 tz'ŭ³, this

64 捆 972 k'un³, bind

30 啣 973 hsien², hold in the mouth

85 浮 974 fou², fu², float, swim

156 趟 975 t'ang¹, wade

30 啃 976 k'ên³, gnaw

131 臨 977 lin², to approach, neighbouring

30 嚎 978 hao², howl, wail

61 愚 979 yü², simple, foolish

84 民 980 min², people, subjects

138 良 981 liang², good

170 附 982 fu⁴, near

167 鎮 983 chên⁴, market-town

64 攏 984 lung³, drag, lie alongside

64 搜 985 sou¹, search

137 艙 986 ts'ang¹, hold of a ship

154 贓 987 tsang¹, booty

1 世 988 shih⁴, the world, a generation

154 負 989 fu⁴, ungrateful for

123 義 990 i⁴, kindness, public, public spirit, loyalty, high-mindedness

75 榜 991 pang³, list of names; with yang, example

85 永 992 yung³, everlasting

149 許 993 hsü³, to permit, perhaps, might

149 言 994 yen², words

196 鳥 995 niao³, bird

195 魚 996 yü², a fish

92 牙 997 ya², teeth

119 米 998 mi³, uncooked rice

69 斤 999 chin¹, catty, Chinese pound

209 鼻 1000 pi², nose

INDEX OF CHARACTERS

ARRANGED UNDER THEIR RADICALS.

1. 一 51
七 57
三 53
上 47
下 44
不 9
且 807
丢 418
並 555
世 988

2. 丨
中 405
丫 844

3. 丶
主 177

4. 丿
久 396
乏 446

5. 乙
九 59
也 137
乾 408

6. 亅
了 20
事 100

7. 二 52
井 832
五 55
些 40

8. 亠
交 271
京 272
亮 678

9. 人 30
今 161
他 14
仗 698
仙 853
令 537
伙 870
以 289
仰 397
件 194
估 673
你 4
伴 805
似 657
但 829
佳 896
位 394
住 155
作 same as 18
伺 835
使 318
來 19
便 113
俗 707
保 576
傢 869
信 89
修 791
倍 467
備 325
個 2
們 8
倒 671
候 81
借 165
傳 824
值 270
假 787
做 18
偶 618
偏 540
偷 430
傘 696
催 689
僅 751
像 222
價 269
僂 911
僻 966

10. 儿
兄 401
先 131
兒 922
光 391
兒 23
免 851

11. 入
內 629
兩 65
全 969

12. 八 58
公 712
六 56
共 772
其 572

13. 冂
再 282

14. 冖

15. 冫
冬 281
冷 123
決 757

16. 几

17. 凵
出 109

18. 刀 343
分 436
初 729
別 224
刨 795
利 257
刮 662
到 142
刷 769
剌 415
刻 250
剃 419
削 422
前 115
剛 216
剝 949
劑 511

19. 力 215
功 614
勤 659
動 206
勞 205
勸 693
勸 283

20. 勹
匀 211
包 337

21. 匕
化 660
北 299
匙 345

22. 匚
匠 231
匣 567

23. 匸

24. 十 60
千 62
半 184
南 390

25. 卜

26. 卩
印 820

27. 厂
厚 486
原 859

28. 厶
去 108

29. 又 612
叉 344
友 213
受 203
取 738

30. 口 469
句 439
另 647
只 304
吊 648
叫 134
可 95
吃 98
各 566
合 490
同 144
吐 852
呢 893

哎 941
名 525
向 785
吧 686
呀 920
吵 710
告 84
含 749
命 726
咬 481
咯 385
和 286
哪 637
哥 402
唆 753
哼 925
唉 447
喘 944
啊 190
喲 942
問 41
哭 883
商 248
喈 976
唾 685
善 822
喂 same as 292
喈 550
喊 936
喜 457
喝 354
喲 973
喫 same as 98
單 355
喙 503
嘴 717
嚼 711
嚎 978
嚇 864
嘆 937
囉 752
曖 876

31. 口

四 54
因 140
回 82
圈 296
國 219
圍 588
困 932
圓 906
園 727

32. 土

在 15
地 300
坊 728
坐 35
均 964
坑 792
坭 same as 652
坦 500
城 273
堂 239
埋 948
執 818
報 587
塊 317
塗 774
壇 same as 928
墨 434
壞 348

33. 士

壺 338
壽 636

34. 夕

35. 夂

夏 279

36. 夕

外 111
多 67
够 same as 621
夥 428
夢 924

37. 大 38

天 83
太 94
夫 472
奇 496

38. 女

如 460
奶 346
好 50
妞 641
妥 784
委 860
妹 404
姐 403
姑 639
姓 125
娘 640
婆 830

婆 730
婦 732
媳 731
嫌 691
媽 872

39. 子 24
字 78
存 950
孩 452
學 433

40. 宀
完 150
官 169
定 175
宜 114
客 305
宮 518
害 258
家 110
容 475
密 881
宰 959
實 116
寫 79
寬 381
寶 538
寡 826

41. 寸 432
封 88
對 240
將 199

42. 小 46
少 68

43. 尢
就 92

44. 尸
尺 431
尾 763
局 365
屈 892
屋 247
屠 904
層 739

45. 屮

46. 山 803
岸 961

47. 川
州 632

48. 工 471
巧 734
差 241

49. 己 445
已 191
巴 764

50. 巾
市 310
布 414
希 909
帖 780
帳 600
帶 183
常 228
帽 574
幫 196

51. 干
平 611
年 160
幹 754

52. 幺
幾 69

53. 广
庄 516
底 529
店 306
府 627
廚 322
廟 804

54. 廴

55. 廾
弄 868

56. 弋

57. 弓
弟 400
彀 621

58. 彐

59. 彡
彩 840
影 873

60. 彳
往 781
待 459
彼 970
很 45
後 90
得 71
從 376

61. 心 285
必 733
忙 197
忍 890
忘 136
快 124
忽 498
念 440
怎 97
怕 148
思 179
急 800
性 435
怪 497
慢 180
恰 887
您 129
息 465
怨 866
悞 252
恩 951
悬 979
悶 801
情 101
悲 889
悮 630
惜 417
慈 888
惻 847
惦 846
想 172
意 178
慌 802
惡 823
愛 152
慘 960
憐 454
懂 76
應 560
懶 695

62. 戈
成 399
式 491
我 7
或 200
戚 302
戲 720
戴 706

63. 戶 905
房 235
所 288
扇 797

64. 手, 才 368
打 135
扔 913
托 625
扣 740
扛 570
找 147
扶 898
承 628
把 96
折 597
抓 935
抬 571
抽 743
抱 865
拉 579
拇 424
拿 } 26
拿 }
抹 484
拘 724
挪 599
拜 238
指 255
按 233
挑 798
挾 939
挨 201
捆 972
掉 244
搜 985
推 930
掃 716
掌 374
掛 } 548
挂 }
搖 861
搭 523
提 221
換 314
摸 674
擺 127
撒 580
摔 921

撫 899
撕 811
撩 682
撐 965
搶 549
擱 697
據 462
擠 448
掙 } 546
擰 }
撿 850
擺 553
擦 413
擺 984

65. 支

救 894

66. 戈

收 356
改 492
政 367
放 370
故 378
敎 635
敢 438
數 73
整 926

67. 文 633

68. 斗

料 608

69. 斤 999

斧 945
新 307

70. 方 301

旁 520

71. 无, 旡

既 225

72. 日 77

早 157
明 74
易 476
春 277
昨 133
是 3
時 80
晌 156
晒 } 547
曬 }
晚 151
景 742
暖 758
暑 701
暫 806

73. 曰

書 437
替 562
最 477
會 87

74. 月 443

有 22
朋 212
望 810

75. 木 230

本 198
朵 616
李 468
材 607
村 515
東 16
板 164
杯 407
林 589
相 195
架 578
柳 862
桌 } 246
棹 }
根 594
條 788
椅 126
桶 same as 833
棍 877
業 464
極 809
榜 991
幹 946
概 510
樂 214
樓 722
檬 153
樹 528
櫃 375
欄 855

76. 欠

次 564
歌 799
歡 458

77. 止
正 735
此 971
步 590
武 512
歲 461

78. 歹
死 456

79. 殳
殺 968
殼 621

80. 毋
母 455
每 702

81. 比 268

82. 毛 263
毡 584

83. 气
氣 118

84. 氏
民 980

85. 水 340
永 992
求 756
江 952
汗 602
沒 21
河 245
油 658
法 207
泡 545
沿 957
泥 652
洋 316
洗 410
流 p. 141, no. 143
活 227
浮 974
海 585
淘 759
涼 386
浪 845
淡 362
淨 409
湖 953
深 666
混 775
淺 667
添 819
渴 353
湯 332
湊 737
華 } 173
淮 }
溜 522
滾 779
漂 677
滿 504
濕 654
澡 542
消 929
灌 351

86. 火 298
烤 328
無 556
然 186
煮 326
煙 359
煤 398
照 817
煩 762
熟 934
熱 119
燈 598
燒 506
爐 923

87. 爪
爲 139
爬 915

88. 父 187
爺 189

89. 爻
爾 619

90. 爿
牆 879

91. 片 526

92. 牙 997

93. 牛 329
牲 672
物 854

94. 犬
狗 204
猪 927
猜 885

95. 玄

96. 玉
王 886
玩 536
玻 411
班 524
珠 837
現 154
理 501
璃 412

97. 瓜

98. 瓦
瓶 262

99. 甘
甚 12

100. 生 132
產 463

101. 用 117

102. 田
由 857
男 903
甲 426
畝 901
留 284
異 843
畜 687
當 229
畫 265

103. 疋

104. 疒
疼 256
病 168
瘦 679
瘸 675

105. 癶
登 709
發 253

106. 白 75
百 61
的 5
皇 517

107. 皮 645

108. 皿
盆 543
盒 350
盤 341

109. 目 551
盹 933
直 } 748
直 }
省 392
看 28
眞 453
眷 539
眼 513
睛 514
睡 260
瞄 690
瞧 243
瞭 688

110. 矛

111. 矢
知 31
矩 746
短 163
矮 380

112. 石 790
砍 493
破 425
硬 656
碗 339
碎 320
碟 342
碰 259
磨 664

113. 示
神 451
票 315
福 626
禮 237

114. 内

115. 禾
秀 895
秋 280
程 624
種 782

116. 穴
究 610
空 208
穿 120
牢 382
窗 914
窩 509
窮 705

117. 立
站 470
竟 692
章 747

118. 竹
夾 473
第 66
笨 777
筆 423
答 665
等 33
筒, 筒 833
算 278
管 103
箱 568
簡 755
籍 955

119. 米 998
粒 783
粗 604
糧 } 293
粮 }
糖 335
糊 750

120. 糸
約 721
紅 357
納 130
紙 146
累 681
細 605
絆 595
結 815
給 34
經 192
綠 908
線 813
緊 264
綁 958
緣 377
縫 488
縣 954
總 210
繞 793
繩 416
纔 217

121. 缶
罐 863

122. 网 罒
罕 910
罪 444
罵 557
罷 149

123. 羊
着 170
美 828
義 990

124. 羽

125. 老 176
者 825

126. 而 900
耐 761

127. 耒
耦 897

128. 耳 615
聞 308
聲 441
聽 86
聾 617

129. 聿

130. 肉, 月 330
肚 821
肩 494
肯 613
胡 867
胰 544
能 91
胖 943
腦 776
脚 450
脖 668
脫 808
脾 290
腫 482
腿 480
膽 563
臉 663
臘 680 U 2

131. 臣
臨 977
卧 234

132. 自 319

133. 至 856

134. 臼
舀 834
舉 592
舊 541
與 912

135. 舌
舒 499

136. 舛

137. 舟
船 582
艙 986

138. 艮
良 981

139. 色 267

140. 艸
花 174
若 102
苦 786
英 220
茶 333
荷 360
草 653
菓 770
菜 323
萬 63
落 427
葉 334
著 387
蓋 508
薄 384
薦 226
藍 907
藥 483
藏 880

141. 虍
處 606
號 295
虧 796

142. 虫
蛋 331
螞 531
蜂 532
蝦 874
蝕 767
螯 535
蟆 875
蠅 768

143. 血

144. 行 93
行 309
街 519
衙 371

145. 衣 121
表 236
衫 603
袋 361
被 202
裁 487
裝 485
裡 裏 } 13
補 794
裳 122
褂 489
褲 495
襪 655

146. 西 17
要 10

147. 見 29
規 745
親 188
覺 261

148. 角
解 916

149. 言 994
計 429
記 70
許 193 and 993
訴 85
試 363
詫 842
話 42
該 166
認 182
語 708
說 39
誰 218
諒 766
論 558

請 43
謝 372
識 581
講 609
謙 718
變 838
護 699
讓 364

150. 谷

151. 豆 902
豈 622

152. 豕
豫 324

153. 豸
貌 827

154. 貝
負 989
貨 601
財 947
貪 760
貳 p. 45
賊 963
貴 112
費 369
買 36
賒 p. 146, no. 6
賬 773
賠 561
賤 634
賞 831
賣 37
賺 713
賸 651
贖 962
贊 p. 139, no. 53
贓 987

155. 赤

156. 走 49
起 158
越 554
趕 649
趙 975

157. 足 736
跌 596
跐 449
跳 849
跑 479
跟 167
路 789
踝 669
踢 684
蹶 683

158. 身 505
躬 251
躺 507

159. 車 128
輩 931
輕 573
輪 583
輸 661

160. 辛
辦 223

161. 辰

162. 辵, 辶
近 395
退 644
迷 891
送 254
迎 321
通 771
追 940
逢 703
這 1
連 181
進 312
遇 704
運 575
過 48
遠 143
遙 719
道 32
遞 858
達 623
遵 725
避 700
還 138
邊 521

163. 邑, 阝
那 11
郎 638
郵 366
都 72
鄉 141

164. 酉
配 778
酒 358

酵 620
醜 848
醒 502

165. 采

166. 里 276
重 569
野 591
量 249
釐 } 744
厘 }

167. 金 631
針 812
釘 287
鉸 420
鈴 917
銀 311
鋪 373
鍍 25
錯 107
鎗 593
鐺 918
鐘 232
鎮 983
鐵 349
鑽 884
鏡 565

168. 長 162

169. 門 105
開 106
閉 303
間 406
關 104

170. 阜
阿 same as 190
附 982
限 741
院 552
除 209
陰 530
陽 527
隔 878
隨 352
險 577

171. 隶

172. 隹
隻 p. 151, 10
雇 646
雖 185
雙 642
雞 same as 327
離 275
難 474

173. 雨 159
零 64
雲 839
電 586

174. 靑
靜 967

175. 非

176. 面 274

177. 革
鞋 814
靴 643

178. 韋

179. 韭

180. 音 442
響 919

181. 頁
頂 478
順 393
預 324
頓 871
領 533
頭 27
顆 836
顏 266
願 559
類 694
顯 816

182. 風 388
颳 389
飄 841

183. 飛

184. 食 294
飯 99
養 466
餓 882
館 723
餐 292

185. 首

186. 香 676

187. 馬 171
駕 313
騎 291
騾 650
驚 938

188. 骨 670
骯 714
髒 715
體 765

189. 高 379

190. 髟
髮 421
鬆 383

191. 門
鬧 297
閨 534

192. 鬯

193. 鬲

194. 鬼

195. 魚 996
鮮 347

196. 鳥 995
鷄 327

197. 鹵
鹽 336

198. 鹿

199. 麥

200. 麻
麼 6

201. 黃

202. 黍

203. 黑 242
點 145

204. 黹

205. 黽

206. 鼎

207. 鼓

208. 鼠

209. 鼻 1000

210. 齊

211. 齒

212. 龍

213. 龜

214. 龠

University of California
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
405 Hilgard Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90024-1388
Return this material to the library
from which it was borrowed.

Biomedical Library

APR 07 1997

JAN 25 1999

RECEIVED

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
A 000 020 654 0

Univ
S